RapidIO II MegaCore Function

User Guide

101 Innovation Drive
San Jose, CA 95134
www.altera.com

UG-01116-1.1

Document last updated for Altera Complete Design Suite version: 12.1 SP1
Document publication date: February 2013

Feedback Subscribe

© 2013 Altera Corporation. All rights reserved. ALTERA, ARRIA, CYCLONE, HARDCOPY, MAX, MEGACORE, NIOS, QUARTUS and STRATIX words and logos are trademarks of Altera Corporation and registered in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office and in other countries. All other words and logos identified as trademarks or service marks are the property of their respective holders as described at www.altera.com/common/legal.html. Altera warrants performance of its semiconductor products to current specifications in accordance with Altera's standard warranty, but reserves the right to make changes to any products and services at any time without notice. Altera assumes no responsibility or liability arising out of the application or use of any information, product, or service described herein except as expressly agreed to in writing by Altera. Altera customers are advised to obtain the latest version of device specifications before relying on any published information and before placing orders for products or services.

ISO
9001:2008
Registered

Contents

Chapter 1. About The RapidIO II MegaCore Function

Features . . . 1–1
New Features in the RapidIO II IP Core v12.1 SP1 Release . . . 1–2
RapidIO II IP Core Features . . . 1–2
Supported Transactions . . . 1–3
Device Family Support . . . 1–4
IP Core Verification . . . 1–4
Simulation Testing . . . 1–4
Hardware Testing . . . 1–5
Interoperability Testing . . . 1–6
Performance and Resource Utilization . . . 1–6
Device Speed Grades . . . 1–7
Release Information . . . 1–7
Installation and Licensing . . . 1–8
OpenCore Plus Evaluation . . . 1–8
OpenCore Plus Time-Out Behavior . . . 1–9

Chapter 2. Getting Started

Design Flows . . . 2–1
MegaWizard Plug-In Manager Design Flow . . . 2–2
Qsys Design Flow . . . 2–2
MegaWizard Plug-In Manager Design Flow . . . 2–2
Specifying Parameters . . . 2–2
Simulating the Design . . . 2–3
Simulating with the ModelSim Simulator . . . 2–3
Simulating with the VCS Simulator . . . 2–4
Qsys Design Flow . . . 2–4
Specifying Parameters . . . 2–5
Completing the Qsys System . . . 2–6
Simulating the System . . . 2–7
Adding Transceiver Analog Settings . . . 2–7
Compiling the Full Design and Programming the FPGA . . . 2–7
Instantiating Multiple RapidIO II IP Cores . . . 2–8
Clock and Signal Requirements . . . 2–8

Chapter 3. Parameter Settings

Physical Layer Settings . . . 3–1
Supported Modes . . . 3–1
Maximum Baud Rate . . . 3–2
Reference Clock Frequency . . . 3–2
Transport Layer Settings . . . 3–2
Enable 16-Bit Device ID Width . . . 3–2
Enable Avalon-ST Pass-Through Interface . . . 3–3
Disable Destination ID Checking . . . 3–3
Logical Layer Settings . . . 3–3
Maintenance Configuration Settings . . . 3–4
Doorbell Configuration Settings . . . 3–4
I/O Master Configuration . . . 3–4

I/O Slave Configuration . . . 3–5
Capability Registers Settings . . . 3–5
Device Identity CAR . . . 3–5
Device ID . . . 3–5
Vendor ID . . . 3–5
Device Information CAR . . . 3–6
Revision ID . . . 3–6
Assembly Identity CAR . . . 3–6
Assembly ID . . . 3–6
Assembly Vendor ID . . . 3–6
Assembly Information CAR . . . 3–6
Revision ID . . . 3–6
Extended Features Pointer . . . 3–6
Processing Element Features CAR . . . 3–7
Bridge Support . . . 3–7
Memory Access . . . 3–7
Processor Present . . . 3–7
Enable Flow Arbitration Support . . . 3–7
Enable Standard Route Table Configuration Support . . . 3–7
Enable Extended Route Table Configuration Support . . . 3–8
Enable Flow Control Support . . . 3–8
Enable Switch Support . . . 3–8
Switch Port Information CAR . . . 3–8
Number of Ports . . . 3–8
Port Number . . . 3–8
Switch Route Table Destination ID Limit CAR . . . 3–8
Switch Route Table Destination ID Limit . . . 3–9
Data Streaming Information CAR . . . 3–9
Maximum PDU . . . 3–9
Number of Segmentation Contexts . . . 3–9
Source Operations CAR . . . 3–9
Destination Operations CAR . . . 3–9
Command and Status Registers Settings . . . 3–10
Data Streaming Logical Layer Control CSR . . . 3–10
Supported Traffic Management Types Reset Value . . . 3–10
Traffic Management Mode Reset Value . . . 3–10
Maximum Transmission Unit Reset Value . . . 3–10
Port General Control CSR . . . 3–10
Host Reset Value . . . 3–10
Master Enable Reset Value . . . 3–11
Discovered Reset Value . . . 3–11
Port 0 Control CSR . . . 3–11
Flow Control Participant Reset Value . . . 3–11
Enumeration Boundary Reset Value . . . 3–11
Flow Arbitration Participant Reset Value . . . 3–11
Lane n Status 0 CSR . . . 3–11
Transmitter Type Reset Value . . . 3–11
Receiver Type Reset Value . . . 3–11
Error Management Registers Settings . . . 3–11

Chapter 4. Functional Description

Interfaces . . . 4–1
Avalon Memory Mapped (Avalon-MM) Master and Slave Interfaces . . . 4–1
Avalon-MM Interface Byte Ordering . . . 4–1

Avalon Streaming (Avalon-ST) Interface 4–2
RapidIO Interface 4–2
Clocking and Reset Structure 4–3
Avalon System Clock 4–3
Reference Clock 4–3
Recovered Data Clock 4–3
Clock Rate Relationships in the RapidIO II IP Core 4–3
Clock Domains in Your Qsys System 4–4
Reset for RapidIO II IP Cores 4–4
Logical Layer Interfaces 4–6
Register Access Interface 4–7
Non-Doorbell Register Access Operations 4–7
Register Access Interface Signals 4–8
Input/Output Logical Layer Modules 4–9
Input/Output Avalon-MM Master Module 4–9
RapidIO Packet Data wdptr and Data Size Encoding in Avalon-MM Transactions 4–13
Input/Output Avalon-MM Master Module Timing Diagrams 4–17
Input/Output Avalon-MM Slave Module 4–19
Initiating Read and Write Transactions 4–20
Avalon-MM Burstcount and Byteenable Encoding in RapidIO Packets 4–27
Input/Output Avalon-MM Slave Module Timing Diagrams 4–31
Maintenance Module 4–32
Maintenance Interface Transactions 4–33
Maintenance Interface Signals 4–33
Initiating MAINTENANCE Read and Write Transactions 4–34
Responding to MAINTENANCE Read and Write Requests 4–35
Handling Port-Write Transactions 4–36
Maintenance Interface Transaction Examples 4–38
Maintenance Packet Error Handling 4–43
Doorbell Module 4–43
Doorbell Module Block Diagram 4–44
Preserving Transaction Order 4–45
Doorbell Module Signals 4–46
Generating a Doorbell Message 4–46
Receiving a Doorbell Message 4–47
Avalon-ST Pass-Through Interface 4–48
Transaction ID Ranges 4–48
Pass-Through Interface Signals 4–49
Pass-Through Interface Usage Examples 4–53
Transport Layer 4–59
Receiver 4–60
Transmitter 4–61
Physical Layer 4–62
Features 4–62
Physical Layer Interfaces 4–63
Low-level Interface Receiver 4–63
Receiver Transceiver 4–63
CRC Checking and Removal 4–64
Low-Level Interface Transmitter 4–64
Error Detection and Management 4–65
Physical Layer Error Management 4–65
Protocol Violations 4–66
Fatal Errors 4–66
Logical Layer Error Management 4–66

Maintenance Avalon-MM Slave 4–67
Maintenance Avalon-MM Master 4–68
Port-Write Reception Module 4–69
Port-Write Transmission Module 4–69
Input/Output Avalon-MM Slave 4–69
Input/Output Avalon-MM Master 4–70
Avalon-ST Pass-Through Interface 4–71

Chapter 5. Signals
Global Signals 5–1
Physical Layer Signals 5–1
Status Packet and Error Monitoring Signals 5–2
Low Latency Signals 5–2
Multicast Event Signals 5–3
Link-Request Reset-Device Signals 5–3
Transceiver Signals 5–3
Register-Related Signals 5–5
Logical and Transport Layer Signals 5–5
Avalon-MM Interface Signals 5–5
Avalon-ST Pass-Through Interface Signals 5–6
Data Streaming Support Signals 5–6
Packet and Error Monitoring Signal for the Transport Layer 5–7
Error Management Extension Signals 5–8
Error Reporting Signals 5–9

Chapter 6. Software Interface
Memory Map 6–2
Physical Layer Registers 6–6
Transport and Logical Layer Registers 6–25
Capability Registers (CARs) 6–26
Command and Status Registers (CSRs) 6–31
Maintenance Interrupt Control Registers 6–34
Transmit Maintenance Registers 6–35
Transmit Port-Write Registers 6–36
Receive Port-Write Registers 6–36
Input/Output Master Address Mapping Registers 6–37
Input/Output Master Interrupts 6–38
Input/Output Slave Mapping Registers 6–38
Input/Output Slave Interrupts 6–40
Input/Output Slave Pending Transactions 6–41
Error Management Registers 6–41
Doorbell Message Registers 6–52

Chapter 7. Testbench
Testbench Overview 7–1
Testbench Sequence 7–3
Reset, Initialization, and Configuration 7–3
Maintenance Write and Read Transactions 7–4
SWRITE Transactions 7–5
NREAD Transactions 7–6
NWRITE_R Transactions 7–7
NWRITE Transactions 7–8
Doorbell Transactions 7–8

Port-Write Transactions 7–9
Transactions Across the Avalon-ST Pass-Through Interface 7–10
Testbench Completion 7–10

Appendix A. Initialization Sequence

Appendix B. Differences Between RapidIO II MegaCore Function and RapidIO MegaCore Function v12.1

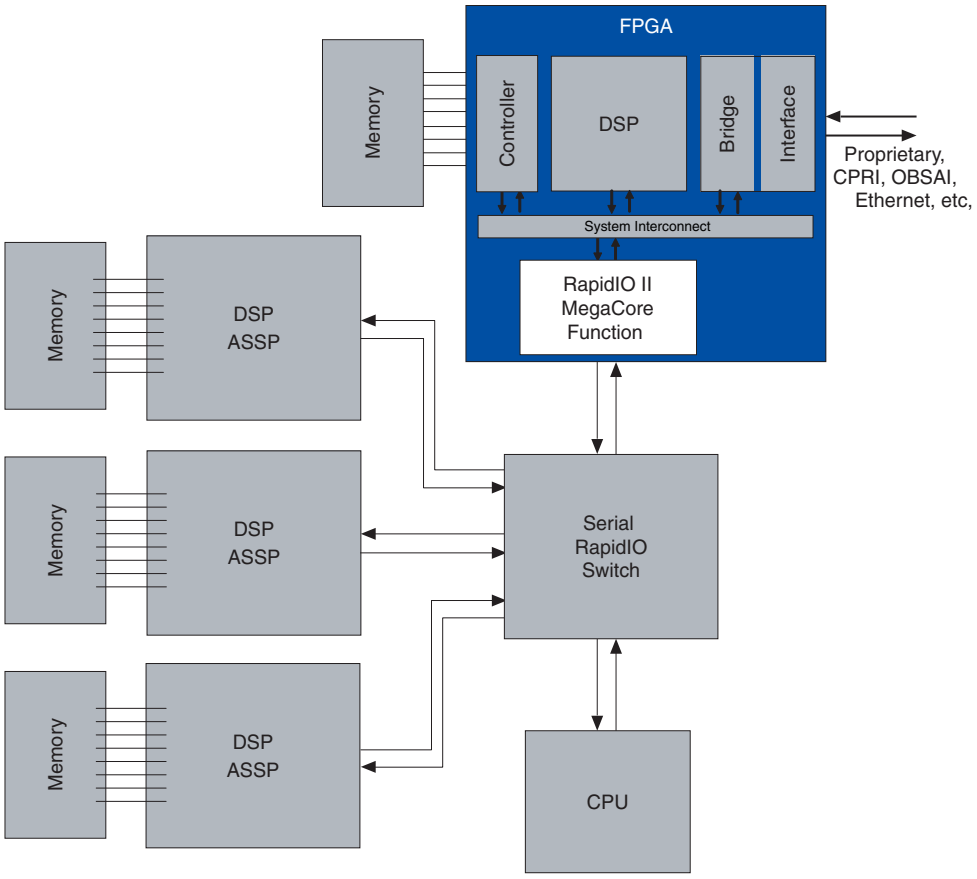
Additional Information
Document Revision History Info–1
How to Contact Altera Info–1
Typographic Conventions Info–1

1. About The RapidIO II MegaCore Function

The RapidIO interconnect—an open standard developed by the RapidIO Trade Association—is a high-performance packet-switched interconnect technology designed to pass data and control information between microprocessors, digital signal processors (DSPs), communications and network processors, system memories, and peripheral devices.

The Altera® RapidIO II MegaCore® function complies with the RapidIO v2.2 specification and targets high-performance, multicomputing, high-bandwidth, and coprocessing I/O applications. Figure 1–1 shows an example system implementation.

Figure 1–1. Typical RapidIO Application



Features

This section outlines the features and supported transactions of the RapidIO II IP core.

New Features in the RapidIO II IP Core v12.1 SP1 Release

The RapidIO II IP core v12.1 SP1 adds the following new features:

- Support for Cyclone V devices
- Support for Arria V GZ devices
- Device programming support for Arria V devices

RapidIO II IP Core Features

The RapidIO II IP core has the following features:

- Compliant with the RapidIO Trade Association *RapidIO Interconnect Specification*, Revision 2.2, June 2011, available from the RapidIO Trade Association website at www.rapidio.org
- Supports 8-bit or 16-bit device IDs
- Supports incoming and outgoing multi-cast events
- Provides a 128-bit wide Avalon Streaming (Avalon-ST) pass-through interface for fully integrated implementation of custom user logic
- **Physical layer features**
  - 1×/2×/4× serial with integrated transceivers
  - Fallback to 1× from 4× and 2× modes
  - All five standard serial data rates supported: 1.25, 2.5, 3.125, 5.0 and 6.25 gigabaud (Gbaud)
  - Long control symbol
  - IDLE2 idle sequence
    - Extraction and insertion of command and status (CS) field
    - Support for software control of local and link-partner transmitter emphasis
    - Insertion of clock compensation sequences
  - Receive/transmit packet buffering, scrambling/descrambling, flow control, error detection and recovery, packet assembly, and packet delineation
  - Automatic freeing of resources used by acknowledged packets
  - Automatic retransmission of retried packets
  - Scheduling of transmission, based on priority
  - Software support for ackID synchronization
  - Virtual channel (VC) 0 support
  - Reliable traffic (RT) support
  - Critical request flow (CRF) support

- **Transport layer features**
  - Supports multiple Logical layer modules
  - Supports an Avalon Streaming (Avalon-ST) pass-through interface for custom implementation of capabilities such as data streaming and message passing
  - A round-robin, priority-supporting outgoing scheduler chooses packets to transmit from various Logical layer modules
- **Logical layer features**
  - Generation and management of transaction IDs
  - Automatic response generation and processing
  - Response Request Timeout checking
  - Capability registers (CARs), command and status registers (CSRs), and Error Management Extensions registers
  - Direct register access, either remotely or locally
  - Maintenance master and slave Logical layer modules
  - Input/Output Avalon® Memory-Mapped (Avalon-MM) master and slave Logical layer modules with 128-bit wide datapath and burst support
  - Doorbell module supporting 16 outstanding `DOORBELL` packets with time-out mechanism
  - Optional preservation of transaction order between outgoing `DOORBELL` messages and I/O write requests
  - Registers and interrupt indicate NWRITE_R transaction completion
  - Preservation of transaction order between outgoing I/O read requests and I/O write requests from Avalon-MM interfaces
- Cycle-accurate simulation models for use in Altera-supported Verilog HDL simulators
- IEEE-encrypted HDL simulation models for improved simulation efficiency
- Support for OpenCore Plus evaluation

Supported Transactions

The RapidIO II IP core supports the following RapidIO transactions:

- `NREAD` request and response
- `NWRITE` request
- `NWRITE_R` request and response
- `SWRITE` request
- `MAINTENANCE` read request and response
- `MAINTENANCE` write request and response
- `MAINTENANCE` port-write request
- `DOORBELL` request and response

Device Family Support

Table 1–1 defines the device support levels for Altera IP cores.

Table 1–1. Altera IP Core Device Support Levels

FPGA Device Families	HardCopy Device Families
Preliminary support—The IP core is verified with preliminary timing models for this device family. The IP core meets all functional requirements, but might still be undergoing timing analysis for the device family. It can be used in production designs with caution.	**HardCopy Companion**—The IP core is verified with preliminary timing models for the HardCopy companion device. The IP core meets all functional requirements, but might still be undergoing timing analysis for the HardCopy device family. It can be used in production designs with caution.
Final support—The IP core is verified with final timing models for this device family. The IP core meets all functional and timing requirements for the device family and can be used in production designs.	**HardCopy Compilation**—The IP core is verified with final timing models for the HardCopy device family. The IP core meets all functional and timing requirements for the device family and can be used in production designs.

Table 1–2 shows the level of support offered by the RapidIO II IP core for each Altera device family.

Table 1–2. Device Family Support

Device Family	Support
Arria V (GX and GT)	Preliminary
Arria V GZ	Preliminary
Cyclone V	Preliminary
Stratix V	Preliminary
Other device families	No support

IP Core Verification

Before releasing a publicly available version of the RapidIO II IP core, Altera runs a comprehensive verification suite in the current version of the Quartus® II software. These tests use standalone methods and the Qsys system integration tool to create the instance files. These files are tested in simulation and hardware to confirm functionality. Altera tests and verifies the RapidIO II MegaCore function in hardware for different platforms and environments.

Altera also performs interoperability testing to verify the performance of the IP core and to ensure compatibility with ASSP devices.

Simulation Testing

Altera verifies the RapidIO II IP core using the following industry-standard simulators:

- ModelSim® simulator
- VCS

The test suite contains testbenches that use the Cadence Serial RapidIO Verification IP (VIP), the Cadence Compliance Management System (CMS) implementation of the RapidIO Trade Association interoperability checklist, and the RapidIO bus functional model (BFM) from the RapidIO Trade Association to verify the functionality of the IP core.

The regression suite tests various functions, including the following functionality:

- Link initialization
- Packet format
- Packet priority
- Error handling
- Throughput
- Flow control

Constrained random techniques generate appropriate stimulus for the functional verification of the IP core. Functional and code coverage metrics measure the quality of the random stimulus, and ensure that all important features are verified.

Hardware Testing

Altera tests and verifies the RapidIO II IP core in hardware for different platforms and environments.

The hardware tests cover serial 1x, 2x, and 4x variations running at 1.25, 2.5, 3.125, 5.0, and 6.25 Gbaud, and processing the following traffic types:

- `NREAD`s of various payload sizes
- `NWRITE`s of various payload sizes
- `NWRITE_R`s of various payload sizes
- `SWRITE`s of various payload sizes
- `Port-writes`
- `DOORBELL` messages
- `MAINTENANCE` reads and writes

The hardware tests also cover the following control symbol types:

- `Status`
- `Packet-accepted`
- `Packet-retry`
- `Packet-not-accepted`
- `Start-of-packet`
- `End-of-packet`
- `Link-request, Link-response`
- `Stomp`
- `Restart-from-retry`

- `Multicast-event`

Interoperability Testing

Altera performs interoperability tests on the RapidIO II IP core, which certify that the RapidIO II IP core is compatible with third-party RapidIO devices.

Altera performs interoperability testing with processors and switches from various manufacturers including:

- Texas Instruments Incorporated
- Integrated Device Technology, Inc. (IDT)

Altera has performed interoperability tests with the IDT CPS-1848 and IDT CPS-1616 switches. Testing of additional devices is an on-going process.

Performance and Resource Utilization

This section contains tables showing IP core variation sizes in the different device families. Table 1–3 lists the resources and expected performance for selected variations that use these modules:

- Minimal variation:
  - Physical layer
  - Transport layer
  - Avalon-ST pass-through interface
- Full-featured variation:
  - Physical layer
  - Transport layer
  - Maintenance module
  - Doorbell module
  - Input/Output Avalon-MM master
  - Input/Output Avalon-MM slave
  - Error Management Registers block

All variations are configured with the following parameter settings:

- Transceiver reference clock frequency of 156.25 MHz
- The maximum RapidIO baud rate supported by the device
- Support 1×, 2×, and 4× modes of operation

The numbers of ALMs, primary logic registers, and secondary logic registers in Table 1–3 are rounded up to the nearest 100.

Table 1–3 shows results obtained using the Quartus II software v12.1 SP1 for the following devices:

- Arria V (5AGXFB3H4F35I5)
- Cyclone V (5CGXFC7C6U19I7)

- Stratix V (5SGXEA7H3F35C3)

Table 1–3. RapidIO II IP Core FPGA Resource Utilization

Device	Parameters		ALMs	Registers		Memory Blocks (M10K or M20K (1))
	Variation	Baud Rate (Gbaud)		Primary	Secondary	
Arria V	Minimal	6.25	14800	13800	1700	41
	Full-featured		24400	27500	2700	68
Cyclone V	Minimal	3.125	14800	13800	0	41
	Full-featured		24500	27500	0	68
Stratix V	Minimal	6.25	14300	13800	1300	33
	Full-featured		24100	28000	2400	55

Note to Table 1–3:

(1) M10K for Arria V and Cyclone V devices and M20K for Stratix V devices.

Device Speed Grades

Table 1–4 shows the recommended device family speed grades for the supported link widths and internal clock frequencies.

Table 1–4. Recommended Device Family and Speed Grades (1)

Device Family	Rate	1.25 Gbaud	2.5 Gbaud	3.125 Gbaud	5.0 Gbaud	6.25 Gbaud
	f_{MAX}	31.25 MHz	62.50 MHz	78.125 MHz	125 MHz	156.25 MHz
Arria V		–4, –5, –6	–4, –5, –6	–4, –5, –6	–4, –5	–4, –5
Arria V GZ		–3, –4	–3, –4	–3, –4	–3, –4	–3, –4
Cyclone V		–6, –7	–6, –7	–6, –7	–7 (2)	—
Stratix V		–2, –3, –4	–2, –3, –4	–2, –3, –4	–2, –3, –4	–2, –3, –4

Notes to Table 1–4:

(1) In this table, the entry –n indicates that both the industrial speed grade In and the commercial speed grade Cn are supported for this device family and baud rate.

(2) In the Cyclone V device family, only Cyclone V GT devices support the 5.0 GBaud rate.

Release Information

Table 1–5 provides information about this release of the RapidIO II IP core.

Table 1–5. RapidIO Release Information

Item	Description
Version	12.1 SP1
Release Date	February 2013
Ordering Code	IP-RAPIDIOII
Product ID	0108
Vendor ID	6AF7

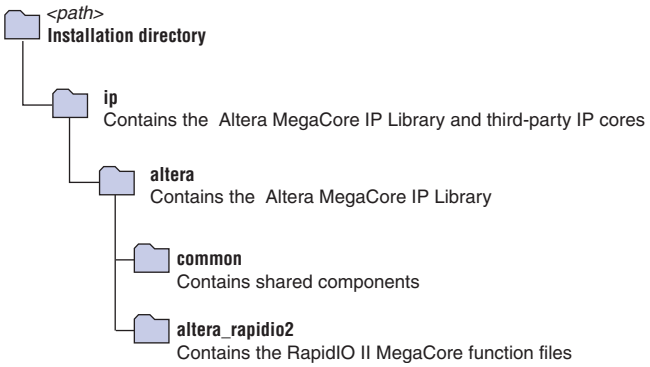
Altera verifies that the current version of the Quartus II software compiles the previous version of each IP core. Any exceptions to this verification are reported in the *MegaCore IP Library Release Notes and Errata*. Altera does not verify compilation with IP core versions older than the previous release.

Installation and Licensing

The RapidIO II IP core is part of the Altera MegaCore IP Library, which is distributed with the Quartus II software and downloadable from the Altera website, www.altera.com.

Figure 1–2 shows the directory structure after you install the RapidIO II IP core, where <*path*> is the installation directory. The default installation directory on Windows is **C:\altera\<***version number***>**; on Linux it is **/opt/altera<***version number***>.**

Figure 1–2. Directory Structure



You can use Altera's free OpenCore Plus evaluation feature to evaluate the IP core in simulation and in hardware before you purchase a license. You must purchase a license for the IP core only when you are satisfied with its functionality and performance, and you want to take your design to production.

After you purchase a license for the RapidIO II IP core, you can request a license file from the Altera website at **www.altera.com/licensing** and install it on your computer. When you request a license file, Altera emails you a **license.dat** file. If you do not have internet access, contact your local Altera representative.

OpenCore Plus Evaluation

With the Altera free OpenCore Plus evaluation feature, you can perform the following actions:

- Simulate the behavior of a megafunction (Altera IP core or AMPP^{SM} megafunction) in your system using the Quartus II software and Altera-supported Verilog HDL simulators.
- Verify the functionality of your design and evaluate its size and speed quickly and easily.
- Generate time-limited device programming files for designs that include IP cores.
- Program a device and verify your design in hardware.

OpenCore Plus Time-Out Behavior

OpenCore Plus hardware evaluation supports the following two operation modes:

- *Untethered*—the design runs for a limited time.
- *Tethered*—requires a connection between your board and the host computer. If tethered mode is supported by all megafunctions in a design, the device can operate for a longer time or indefinitely.

All megafunctions in a device time out simultaneously when the most restrictive evaluation time is reached. If there is more than one megafunction in a design, a specific megafunction's time-out behavior may be masked by the time-out behavior of the other megafunctions.

For Altera IP cores, the untethered time-out is 1 hour; the tethered time-out value is indefinite.

After the hardware evaluation time expires, the RapidIO II IP core behaves as if its reset signal were held asserted, and your design stops working.

For Information About	Refer To
Installation and licensing	Altera Software Installation and Licensing
Open Core Plus	*AN 320: OpenCore Plus Evaluation of Megafunctions*

Design Flows

You can customize the RapidIO II IP core to support a wide variety of applications. You can instantiate this IP core in the MegaWizard Plug-In Manager or in the Qsys system integration tool.

The MegaWizard Plug-In Manager flow offers the following advantages:

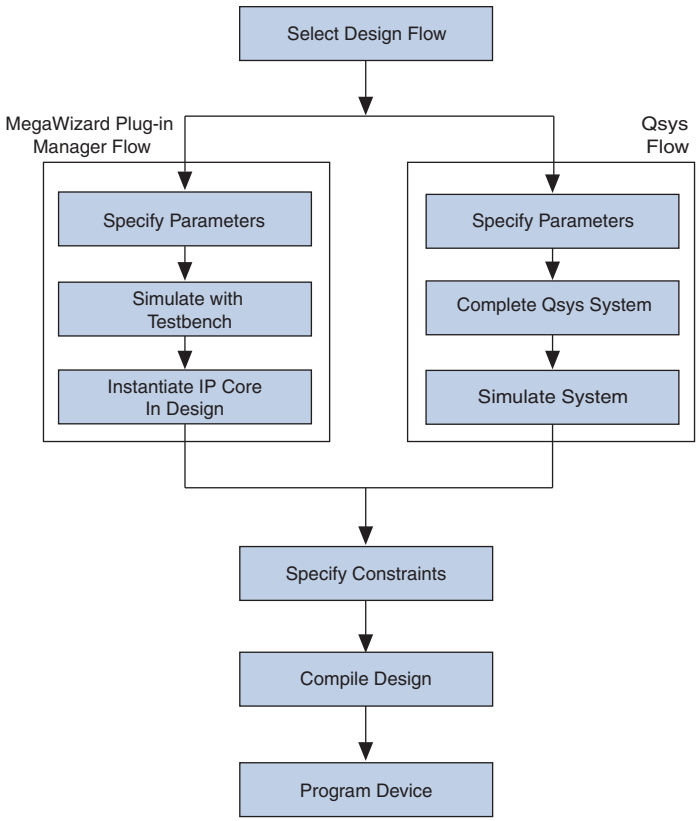
- Allows you to parameterize the IP core to create a variation that you can instantiate manually in your design.

The Qsys flow offers the following advantages:

- Allows you to easily integrate other Altera-provided custom components with the IP core in your design.
- Provides visualization of hierarchical designs.
- Automatically generates interconnect fabric and inserts adapters.

Figure 2–1 shows the stages for creating a system with the RapidIO II IP core and the Quartus II software. Each stage is described in detail in subsequent sections.

Figure 2–1. RapidIO II IP Core Design Flow



MegaWizard Plug-In Manager Design Flow

You can use the MegaWizard Plug-In Manager in the Quartus II software to parameterize a custom IP core variation. When you select the RapidIO II IP core in the MegaWizard Plug-In Manager, the RapidIO II parameter editor appears. The RapidIO II parameter editor lets you interactively set parameter values and select optional ports. This flow is best for manual instantiation of an IP core in your design.

Qsys Design Flow

The Qsys design flow enables you to integrate a RapidIO II IP core in a Qsys system. The Qsys design flow allows you to connect component interfaces with the system interconnect, eliminating the requirement to design low-level interfaces and significantly reducing design time. When you add a RapidIO II IP core instance to your design, a RapidIO II parameter editor guides you in selecting the properties of the RapidIO II IP core instance.

MegaWizard Plug-In Manager Design Flow

The MegaWizard Plug-In Manager flow allows you to customize the RapidIO II IP core and manually integrate the function in your design. The following sections describe this design flow.

Specifying Parameters

To specify RapidIO II IP core parameters using the MegaWizard Plug-In Manager, follow these steps:

1. Create a Quartus II project using the **New Project Wizard** available from the File menu.

   Ensure you select a device family that supports the IP core. Refer to Table 1–2 on page 1–4 for device support information.
2. On the Tools menu, click **MegaWizard Plug-In Manager**.
3. Follow the prompts in the MegaWizard Plug-In Manager interface to create a custom megafunction variation.
4. Under **Installed Plug-Ins**, select **RapidIO II** and click **Add**. The RapidIO II parameter editor appears.

   To select the RapidIO II IP core, click **Installed Plug-Ins > Interfaces > RapidIO > RapidIO II v***<version>*.
5. Specify the parameters on all tabs in the RapidIO II parameter editor. For details about these parameters, refer to Chapter 3, Parameter Settings.
6. Click **Finish** to generate the IP core and supporting files, including simulation models.

   You may have to wait several minutes for file generation to complete.
7. If you generate the RapidIO II IP core instance in a Quartus II project, you are prompted to add the Quartus II IP File (**.qip**) to the current Quartus II project. You can also turn on **Automatically add Quartus II IP Files to all projects**.

The **.qip** is generated by the parameter editor, and contains information about the generated IP core. In most cases, the **.qip** contains all of the necessary assignments and information required to process the IP core or system in the Quartus II compiler. The MegaWizard Plug-In Manager generates a single **.qip** for each IP core.

8. Click **Exit** to close the MegaWizard Plug-In Manager.

You can now integrate your custom IP core variation in your design, simulate, and compile.

When you integrate your RapidIO II IP core variation in your design, note the connection and I/O assignment requirements described in "Completing the Qsys System" on page 2–6. In the Qsys flow you perform these steps in the Quartus II software, but in the MegaWizard Plug-In Manager flow you must implement them manually in your design.

Simulating the Design

You can simulate your RapidIO II IP core variation using the simulation model that the MegaWizard Plug-In Manager generates. When you generate the RapidIO II IP core, you can optionally generate a Verilog HDL demonstration testbench for your IP core variation. The simulation model and testbench files are generated in vendor-specific subdirectories of your project directory. These directories also include scripts to compile and run the demonstration testbench. The testbench demonstrates how to instantiate a model in a design and includes some simple stimulus to control the user interfaces of the RapidIO II IP core.

For information about the demonstration testbench, refer to Chapter 7, Testbench.

The following sections teach you how to simulate your MegaWizard Plug-In Manager flow generated RapidIO II IP core variation with the generated simulation model and the Verilog HDL demonstration testbench.

Simulating with the ModelSim Simulator

To simulate using the Mentor Graphics ModelSim simulator, perform the following steps:

1. Start the ModelSim simulator.
2. In ModelSim, change directory to the project simulation directory <*variation*>**_sim/mentor**.
3. Type the following commands to set up the required libraries, compile the generated simulation model, and exercise the simulation model with the provided testbench:

```
do msim_setup.tcl
set TOP_LEVEL_NAME <variation>.tb_rio
ld
run -all
```

Simulating with the VCS Simulator

To simulate using the Synopsys VCS simulator, type the following commands:

```
cd <variation>_sim/synopsys/vcs
sh vcs_setup.sh TOP_LEVEL_NAME="tb_rio"
./simv
```

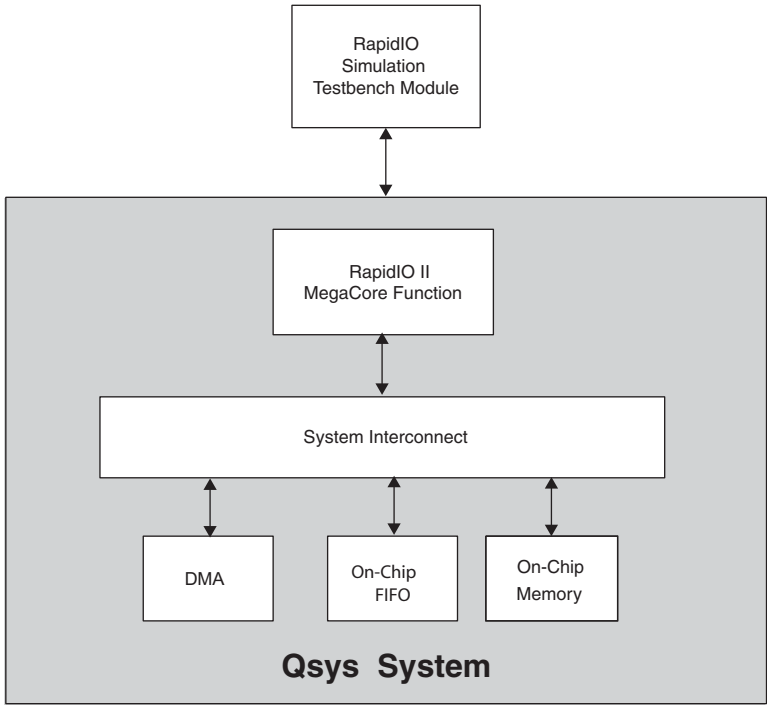
For Information About	Refer To
Quartus II software	See the Quartus II Help topics: "About the Quartus II Software" "About the MegaWizard Plug-In Manager"
MegaWizard Plug-In Manager	
A complete list of models or libraries required to simulate the RapidIO_II IP core	*<variation name>*_**run_modelsim.tcl** script provided with the demonstration testbench in Chapter 7, Testbench
Altera simulation models	*Simulating Altera Designs* chapter in volume 3 of the *Quartus II Handbook*

Qsys Design Flow

You can use Qsys to build a system that contains your customized RapidIO II IP core. You can easily add other components and quickly create a Qsys system. Qsys can automatically generate HDL files that include all of the specified components and interconnections. The HDL files are ready to be compiled by the Quartus II software to produce output files for programming an Altera device.

Figure 2–2 shows a block diagram of an example Qsys system.

Figure 2–2. Qsys System



For Information About	Refer To
System interconnect	*Qsys Interconnect* chapter in volume 1 of the *Quartus II Handbook* and the *Avalon Interface Specifications*
Qsys	*System Design with Qsys* section in volume 1 of the *Quartus II Handbook*
Quartus II software	Quartus II Help

Specifying Parameters

To specify RapidIO II parameters using the Qsys flow, follow these steps:

1. Create a new Quartus II project using the **New Project Wizard** available from the File menu.
2. On the Tools menu, click **Qsys**.
3. On the **System Contents** tab, in the **Component Library** pane, select **RapidIO II** and click **Add**. The RapidIO II parameter editor appears.

   You can find **RapidIO II** by expanding **Library > Interface Protocols > RapidIO**.

4. Specify the required parameters on all tabs of the RapidIO II parameter editor. For detailed explanations of these parameters, refer to Chapter 3, Parameter Settings.

5. Click **Finish** to complete the RapidIO II IP core instance and add it to the Qsys system.

Completing the Qsys System

To complete the Qsys system, follow these steps:

1. Add and parameterize any additional components.
2. Connect the components using the Connection panel on the **System Contents** tab.
3. If some signals are not displayed, click the Filter icon to display the **Filters** dialog box. In the **Filter** list, click **All Interfaces**. Alternatively, if you right-click in the System Contents tab, a **Filter** menu option appears.

You must add a dynamic reconfiguration block (Transceiver Reconfiguration Controller) to your design using the MegaWizard Plug-In Manager or Qsys, and connect it to the RapidIO II IP core PHY IP reconfiguration signals. This block supports offset cancellation. The design compiles without the Transceiver Reconfiguration Controller, but it cannot function correctly in hardware.

An informational message in the RapidIO II parameter editor tells you the number of reconfiguration interfaces you must configure in your dynamic reconfiguration block. For more information, refer to Table 5–7 on page 5–4.

You must add a reset controller (Transceiver PHY Reset Controller IP core) to your design using the MegaWizard Plug-In Manager or Qsys, and connect it to the RapidIO II IP core reset signals. This block implements a reset sequence that resets the device transceivers correctly. The default parameter settings of the Transceiver PHY Reset Controller IP core are compatible with the RapidIO II IP core requirements. For more information, refer to "Reset for RapidIO II IP Cores" on page 4–4.

For information about the Altera Transceiver Reconfiguration Controller and about the Altera Transceiver PHY Reset Controller IP core, refer to the *Altera Transceiver PHY IP Core User Guide*.

4. If you intend to simulate your Qsys system, on the **Generation** tab, turn on **Create simulation model** and select **Verilog** HDL or **VHDL** to generate a functional simulation model.
5. Click **Generate** to generate the system. Qsys generates the system and produces the <*system_name*>**.qip** file that contains the assignments and information required to process the IP core or system in the Quartus II Compiler.
6. In the Quartus II software, on the Project menu, click **Add/Remove Files in Project**.
7. In the **Settings** dialog box, under **Category**, highlight **Files**.
8. Browse to the **.qip** file and add it to your project.

Altera recommends that you maintain the default Native PHY IP core settings generated for the RapidIO II IP core. If you edit the existing Native PHY IP core in the MegaWizard Plug-In Manager, the regenerated Native PHY IP core does not instantiate correctly in the top-level RapidIO II IP core. If you must modify transceiver settings, perform the modifications by editing the project Quartus Settings File (**.qsf**).

Simulating the System

During system generation, Qsys optionally generates a RapidIO II functional simulation model in the HDL you specify.

For information about simulating Qsys systems, refer to the *Creating a System with Qsys* chapter in volume 1 of the *Quartus II Handbook*.

Adding Transceiver Analog Settings

The current version of the RapidIO II IP core in variations that target an Arria V GZ or Stratix V device requires that you specify some analog transceiver settings. Whether you instantiate your RapidIO II IP core in the MegaWizard Plug-In Manager flow or in the Qsys flow, you must make these modifications.

After you generate your RapidIO II IP core in a Quartus II project that targets an Arria V GZ or Stratix V device, perform the following steps:

1. In the Quartus II software, on the **Assignments** tab, click **Assignment Editor**.
2. In the Assignment Editor, in the **Assignment Name** column, double click **<<new>>** and select **Transceiver Analog Settings Protocol**.
3. In the **To** column, type the name of the transceiver serial data input node in your IP core variation. This name is the variation-specific version of the `rd` signal.
4. In the **Value** column, click and select **SRIO**.
5. Repeat steps 2 to 4 to create an additional assignment, with the following substitution:

   In step 3, instead of typing the name of the transceiver serial data input node, type the name of the transceiver serial data output put node. This name is the variation-specific version of the `td` signal.

Compiling the Full Design and Programming the FPGA

You can use the **Start Compilation** command on the Processing menu in the Quartus II software to compile your design. After successfully compiling your design, program the targeted Altera device with the Programmer and verify the design in hardware.

Before compiling your design in the Quartus II software, you must perform the modifications described in "Adding Transceiver Analog Settings" on page 2–7.

For Information About	Refer To
Compiling your design	*Quartus II Incremental Compilation for Hierarchical and Team-Based Design* chapter in volume 1 of the *Quartus II Handbook*
Programming the device	Device Programming section in volume 3 of the *Quartus II Handbook*

Instantiating Multiple RapidIO II IP Cores

If you want to instantiate multiple RapidIO II IP cores, a few additional steps are required. The following sections outline these steps.

Clock and Signal Requirements

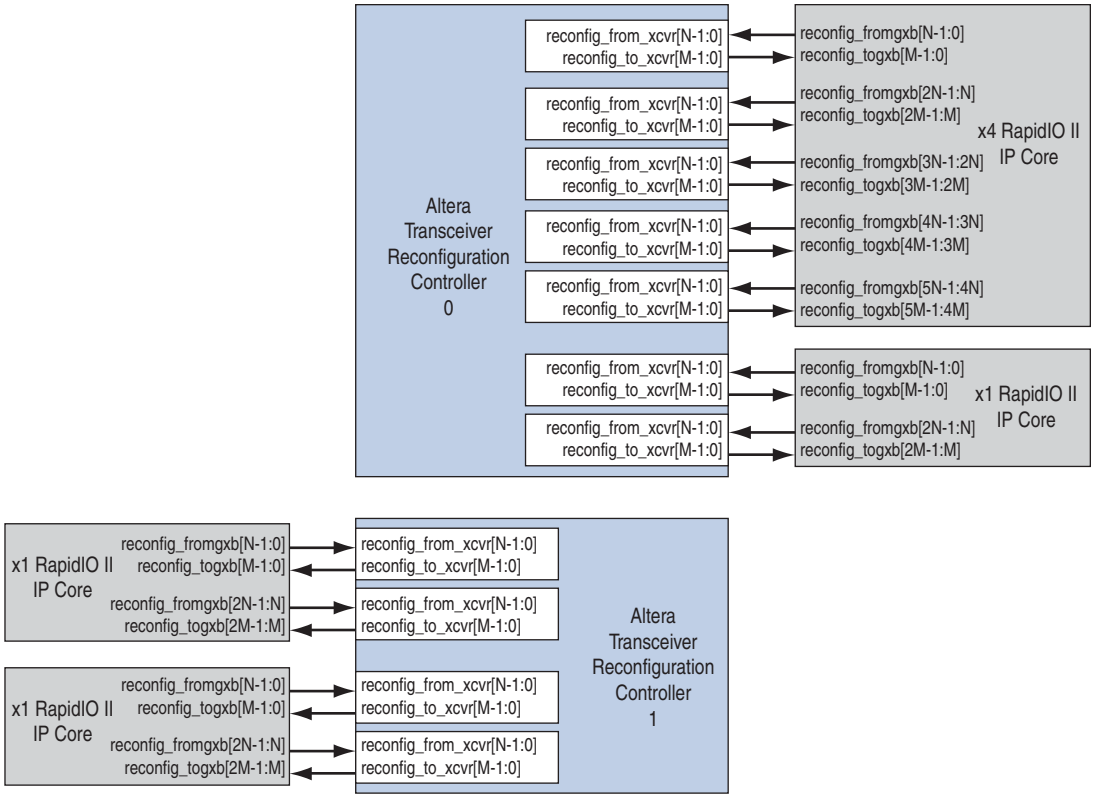
The transceivers are configured with the Altera Native PHY IP core. When your design contains multiple RapidIO II IP cores, the Quartus II Fitter handles the merge of multiple Native PHY IP cores in the same transceiver block automatically, if they meet the merging requirements specified in the *Altera Transceiver PHY IP Core User Guide*.

If you have different RapidIO II IP cores in different transceiver blocks on your device, you may choose to include multiple Transceiver Reconfiguration Controllers in your design. However, you must ensure that the Transceiver Reconfiguration Controllers that you add to your design have the correct number of interfaces to control dynamic reconfiguration of all your RapidIO II IP core transceivers. The correct total number of reconfiguration interfaces is the sum of the reconfiguration interfaces for each RapidIO II IP core; the number of reconfiguration interfaces for each RapidIO II IP core is the number of channels plus one. You must ensure that the `reconfig_togxb` and `reconfig_fromgxb` signals of an individual RapidIO II IP core connect to a single Transceiver Reconfiguration Controller.

For example, if your design includes one ×4 RapidIO II IP core and three ×1 RapidIO II IP cores, the Transceiver Reconfiguration Controllers in your design must include eleven dynamic reconfiguration interfaces: five for the ×4 RapidIO II IP core, and two for each of the ×1 RapidIO II IP cores. The dynamic reconfiguration interfaces connected to a single RapidIO II IP core must belong to the same Transceiver Reconfiguration Controller. In most cases, your design has only a single Transceiver Reconfiguration Controller, which has eleven dynamic reconfiguration interfaces. If you choose to use two Transceiver Reconfiguration Controllers, for example, to accommodate placement and timing constraints for your design, each of the RapidIO II IP cores must connect to a single Transceiver Reconfiguration Controller.

Figure 2–3 illustrates an example design with two Transceiver Reconfiguration Controllers and four RapidIO II IP cores. In the example, Altera Transceiver Reconfiguration Controller 0 has seven reconfiguration interfaces, and Altera Transceiver Reconfiguration Controller 1 has four reconfiguration interfaces. Each sub-block shown in a Transceiver Reconfiguration Controller block represents a single reconfiguration interface. The example shows only one possible configuration for this combination of RapidIO II IP cores; subject to the constraints described, you may choose a different configuration.

Figure 2–3. Example Connections Between Two Transceiver Reconfiguration Controllers and Four RapidIO II IP Cores



Refer to Table 5–7 on page 5–4 for the values of N and M in Figure 2–3.

Refer to the "Transceiver Reconfiguration Controller" chapter of the *Altera Transceiver PHY IP Core User Guide* for more information about the Transceiver Reconfiguration Controller interfaces and how to control dynamic reconfiguration for multiple transceiver channels. Refer to Table 5–7 on page 5–4 for information about the `reconfig_fromgxb` and `reconfig_togxb` signals that connect a single RapidIO II IP core to multiple Transceiver Reconfiguration Controller interfaces of the same Transceiver Reconfiguration Controller.

3. Parameter Settings

You customize the RapidIO II IP core by specifying parameters in the RapidIO II parameter editor, which you access from the MegaWizard Plug-In Manager or the Qsys system integration tool in the Quartus II software.

This chapter describes the parameters and how they affect the behavior of the IP core. Each section corresponds to a tab in the RapidIO II parameter editor.

In the RapidIO II parameter editor, you use the following tabs to parameterize the RapidIO II IP core:

- **Physical Layer**
- **Transport Layer**
- **Logical Layer**
- **Capability Registers**
- **Command and Status Registers**
- **Error Management Registers**

Physical Layer Settings

The Physical layer includes RapidIO II specific logic configuration and transceiver configuration.

The RapidIO II IP core instantiates a Native PHY IP core to configure the transceivers. The RapidIO II IP core provides no parameters to modify this configuration directly. Altera recommends you do not modify the default transceiver settings configured in the Native PHY IP core instance generated with the RapidIO II IP core.

For information about the transceiver block, refer to *Volume 3: Transceivers* of the *Arria V Device Handbook*, to *Volume 2: Transceivers* of the *Cyclone V Device Handbook*, or to *Volume 3: Transceivers* of the *Stratix V Device Handbook*. For information about the Native PHY IP core, refer to the *Altera Transceiver PHY IP Core User Guide*.

The **Physical Layer** parameters define the following characteristics of the Physical layer:

- **Supported modes**
- **Maximum baud rate**
- **Reference clock frequency**

Supported Modes

The **Supported modes** parameter allows you to specify which of the 1x, 2x, and 4x modes of operation this RapidIO II IP core supports. All RapidIO II IP core variations support 1x mode. The RapidIO II MegaCore function initially attempts link initialization in the maximum number of lanes that the variation supports. The IP core supports fallback to lower numbers of ports.

Maximum Baud Rate

Maximum baud rate defines the maximum supported baud rate. The RapidIO II IP core does not support automatic baud rate discovery.

Table 3–1 shows the baud rates supported by the RapidIO II IP core for each device family. A device family may include devices at speed grades that do not support all the indicated baud rates. For information about the speed grades the RapidIO II IP core supports for each device family, RapidIO mode, and baud rate combination, refer to Table 1–4 on page 1–7.

Table 3–1. RapidIO II IP Core Device Support

Device Family	Lanes	1x, 2x					Serial 4x				
	Baud Rate (MBaud)	1250	2500	3125	5000	6250	1250	2500	3125	5000	6250
Arria V		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Cyclone V		✓	✓	✓	✓(1)	—	✓	✓	✓	✓(1)	—
Stratix V		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

Note to Table 3–1:

(1) In the Cyclone V device family, only Cyclone V GT devices support the 5.0 GBaud rate.

Reference Clock Frequency

Reference clock frequency defines the frequency of the reference clock for your RapidIO II IP core internal transceiver. The RapidIO II parameter editor allows you to select any frequency supported by the transceiver.

For more information about the reference clock in high-speed transceiver blocks, and the supported frequencies, refer to "Clocking and Reset Structure" on page 4–3.

Transport Layer Settings

The Transport layer settings specify properties of the Transport layer in your RapidIO II IP core variation. These parameters determine whether the RapidIO II IP core uses 8-bit or 16-bit device IDs, whether the Transport layer has an Avalon-ST pass-through interface, and where the RapidIO II IP core routes a request packet with a supported `ftype` but a destination ID not assigned to this endpoint.

Enable 16-Bit Device ID Width

The **Enable 16-bit device ID width** setting specifies a device ID width of **8-bit** or **16-bit**. RapidIO packets contain destination ID and source ID fields, which have the specified width. If this IP core uses 16-bit device IDs, it supports large common transport systems.

If you turn on this option, the IP core supports user logic that processes packets with 8-bit device IDs. However, if you turn off this option, the RapidIO II IP core drops all incoming packets with a 16-bit device ID. Refer to "Transport Layer" on page 4–59.

Enable Avalon-ST Pass-Through Interface

Turn on **Enable Avalon-ST pass-through interface** to include the Avalon-ST pass-through interface in your RapidIO II variation.

The Transport layer routes all unrecognized packets to the Avalon-ST pass-through interface. Unrecognized packets are those that contain Format Types (`ftypes`) for Logical layers not enabled in this IP core, or destination IDs not assigned to this endpoint. However, if you disable destination ID checking, the packet is a request packet with a supported `ftype`, and the Transport Type (`tt`) field of the packet matches the device ID width setting of this IP core, the packet is routed to the appropriate Logical layer.

The destination ID can match this endpoint only if the `tt` field in the packet matches the device ID width setting of the endpoint.

Request packets with a supported `ftype` and correct `tt` field, but an unsupported `ttype`, are routed to the Logical layer supporting the `ftype`, which allows the following tasks:

- An `ERROR` response can be sent to requests that require a response.
- An `unsupported_transaction` error can be recorded in the Error Management extension registers.

Response packets are routed to a Logical layer module or the Avalon-ST pass-through port based on the value of the target transaction ID field. For more information, refer to Table 4–23 on page 4–48, which defines the transaction ID ranges.

Disable Destination ID Checking

Disable destination ID checking by default determines the default value of the option to route a request packet with a supported `ftype` but a destination ID not assigned to this endpoint. The effect of this option is detailed in "Transport Layer" on page 4–59.

You specify the initial value for the option in the RapidIO II parameter editor, and software can change it by modifying the value of the `DIS_DEST_ID_CHK` field of the `Port 0 Control CSR`. Refer to Table 6–15 on page 6–16 for information about this register.

By default, this parameter is turned off.

Logical Layer Settings

The Logical layer settings specify properties of the following Logical layer modules:

- Maintenance module
- Doorbell module
- I/O master module
- I/O slave module

Maintenance Configuration Settings

The Maintenance module settings specify properties of the Maintenance Logical layer.

If you turn on **Enable Maintenance module**, a Maintenance module is configured in your RapidIO II IP core.

If the Maintenance module is enabled, the **Maintenance address bus width** parameter is available to determine the Maintenance slave interface address bus width. This parameter currently supports only a 26-bit address width.

This parameter controls the width of the Maintenance slave interface address bus only. The Maintenance master interface address bus is 32 bits wide.

The Maintenance module supports RapidIO `MAINTENANCE` read and write operations and `MAINTENANCE port-write` operations. For more information about the Maintenance module, refer to "Maintenance Module" on page 4–32.

Doorbell Configuration Settings

The Doorbell module settings specify properties of the Doorbell Logical layer module.

If you turn on **Enable Doorbell support**, a Doorbell module is configured in your RapidIO II IP core to support generation of outbound RapidIO `DOORBELL` messages and reception and processing of inbound `DOORBELL` messages.

If this parameter is turned off, received `DOORBELL` messages are routed to the Avalon-ST pass-through interface if it is enabled, or are silently dropped if the pass-through interface is not enabled.

If the Doorbell module and the I/O slave module are both enabled, the **Prevent doorbell messages from passing write transactions** parameter is available. This parameter controls support for preserving transaction order between `DOORBELL` messages and I/O write request transactions sent to the IP core by user logic.

For more information about the Doorbell module, refer to "Doorbell Module" on page 4–43.

I/O Master Configuration

The I/O Master module settings specify properties of the I/O Logical layer Avalon-MM Master module.

If you turn on **Enable I/O Logical layer Master module**, an I/O Master module is configured in your RapidIO II IP core.

If the I/O Logical layer Master module is enabled, the **Number of Rx address translation windows** parameter is available. This parameter allows you to specify a value from **1** to **16** to define the number of receive address translation windows the I/O Master Logical layer supports.

For more information about the I/O Master receive address translation windows, refer to "Defining the Input/Output Avalon-MM Master Address Mapping Windows" on page 4–11.

I/O Slave Configuration

The I/O Slave module settings specify properties of the I/O Logical layer Avalon-MM Slave module.

If you turn on **Enable I/O Logical layer Slave module**, an I/O Slave module is configured in your RapidIO II IP core. Turning on this parameter makes the following I/O Slave module parameters available in the parameter editor:

- **Number of Tx address translation windows** allows you to specify a value from **1** to **16** to define the number of transmit address translation windows the I/O Slave Logical layer supports.

  For more information about the I/O Slave transmit address translation windows, refer to "Defining the Input/Output Avalon-MM Slave Address Mapping Windows" on page 4–22.
- **I/O Slave address bus width** currently supports widths between 10 and 32 bits, inclusive.

Capability Registers Settings

The **Capability Registers** tab lets you set values for some of the capability registers (CARs), which exist in every RapidIO processing element and allow an external processing element to determine the endpoint's capabilities through `MAINTENANCE` read operations. All CARs are 32 bits wide.

The settings on the **Capability Registers** page do not cause any features to be enabled or disabled in the RapidIO II IP core. Instead, they set the values of certain bit fields in some CARs.

Device Identity CAR

The **Device Identity CAR** options identify the device and vendor IDs and set values in the `Device Identity` (Table 6–22 on page 6–26) CAR.

Device ID

Device ID sets the `DeviceIdentity` field of the `Device Identity` register. This option uniquely identifies the type of device from the vendor specified in the `DeviceVendorIdentity` field of the `Device Identity` register.

This `DeviceIdentity` field of the `Device Identity` register (Table 6–22) should not be confused with the `Base_deviceID` field in the `Base Device ID` CSR (Table 6–36 on page 6–33).

Vendor ID

Vendor ID uniquely identifies the vendor and sets the `DeviceVendorIdentity` field in the `Device Identity` register. Set **Vendor ID** to the identifier value assigned by the RapidIO Trade Association to your company.

Device Information CAR

The **Device Information CAR** option identifies the revision ID and sets its value in the Device Information (Table 6–23 on page 6–26) CAR.

Revision ID

Revision ID identifies the revision level of the device and sets the value of the DeviceRev field in the DeviceRev field of the Device Information register (Table 6–23). This value is assigned and managed by the vendor specified in the VendorIdentity field of the Device Identity register (Table 6–22).

Assembly Identity CAR

The **Assembly Identity CAR** options identify the vendor who manufactured the assembly or subsystem of the device, and sets these values in the Assembly Identity (Table 6–24 on page 6–26) CAR.

Assembly ID

Assembly ID corresponds to the AssyIdentity field of the Assembly Identity register (Table 6–24), which uniquely identifies the type of assembly. This field is assigned and managed by the vendor specified in the AssyVendorIdentity field of the Assembly Identity register.

Assembly Vendor ID

Assembly Vendor ID uniquely identifies the vendor who manufactured the assembly. This value corresponds to the AssyVendorIdentity field of the Assembly Identity register.

Assembly Information CAR

The **Assembly Information CAR** options identify the vendor who manufactured the assembly or subsystem of the device and the pointer to the first entry in the Extended Features list, and sets these values in the Assembly Information (Table 6–25) CAR.

Revision ID

Revision ID indicates the revision level of the assembly and sets the AssyRev field of the Assembly Information CAR (Table 6–25). In the Qsys design flow, this parameter is labeled **Assembly revision ID**.

Extended Features Pointer

The ExtendedFeaturesPtr in the Assembly Information CAR is set to the value of 0x100, which is the offset for the LP-Serial Extended Features block (refer to Table 6–2 on page 6–2). The parameter is mislabeled; you cannot modify the value of the ExtendedFeaturesPtr in the Assembly Information CAR.

Instead, **Extended features pointer** points to the final entry in the extended features list. This parameter supports the addition of custom user-defined registers to your RapidIO II IP core. This parameter sets the value of one of the following two register fields:

- If you do not instantiate the Error Management Extension registers (refer to "Error Management Registers Settings" on page 3–11), this parameter determines the value of the EF_PTR field of the LP-Serial Lane Extended Features Block Header register at offset 0x200 (Table 6–16 on page 6–20).
- If you instantiate the Error Management Extension registers in your RapidIO II IP core variation, this parameter determines the value of the EF_PTR field of the Error Management Extensions Block Header register at offset 0x300 (Table 6–66 on page 6–42).

Processing Element Features CAR

The Processing Element Features CAR (Table 6–26 on page 6–26) identifies the major features of the processing element.

Bridge Support

Bridge support, when turned on, sets the Bridge bit in the Processing Element Features CAR and indicates that this processing element can bridge to another interface such as PCI Express, a proprietary processor bus such as Avalon-MM, DRAM, or other interface.

Memory Access

Memory access, when turned on, sets the Memory bit in the Processing Element Features CAR and indicates that the processing element has physically addressable local address space that can be accessed as an endpoint through non-maintenance operations. This local address space may be limited to local configuration registers, or can be on-chip SRAM, or another memory device.

Processor Present

Processor present, when turned on, sets the Processor bit in the Processing Element Features CAR and indicates that the processing element physically contains a local processor such as the Nios® II embedded processor or similar device that executes code. A device that bridges to an interface that connects to a processor should set the Bridge bit—as described in "Bridge Support"—instead of the Processor bit.

Enable Flow Arbitration Support

Enable flow arbitration support, when turned on, sets the Flow Arbitration Support bit in the Processing Element Features CAR and indicates that the processing element supports flow arbitration.

Enable Standard Route Table Configuration Support

Enable standard route table configuration support, when turned on, sets the Standard route table configuration support bit in the Processing Element Features CAR and indicates that the processing element supports the standard route table configuration mechanism.

This property is relevant in switch processing elements only.

If you turn on **Enable standard route table configuration support**, user logic must implement the functionality and registers to support standard route table configuration. The RapidIO II IP core does not implement the Standard Route CSRs at offsets 0x70, 0x74, and 0x78.

Enable Extended Route Table Configuration Support

If you turn on **Enable standard route table configuration support**, the **Enable extended route table configuration support** parameter is available.

Enable extended route table configuration support, when turned on, sets the `Extended route table configuration support` bit in the `Processing Element Features` CAR and indicates that the processing element supports the extended route table configuration mechanism.

This property is relevant in switch processing elements only.

If you turn on **Enable extended route table configuration support**, user logic must implement the functionality and registers to support extended route table configuration. The RapidIO II IP core does not implement the Standard Route CSRs at offsets 0x70, 0x74, and 0x78.

Enable Flow Control Support

Enable flow control support, when turned on, sets the `Flow Control Support` bit in the `Processing Element Features` CAR and indicates that the processing element supports flow control.

Enable Switch Support

Enable switch support, when turned on, sets the `Switch` bit in the `Processing Element Features` CAR (Table 6–26 on page 6–26) and indicates that the processing element can bridge to another external RapidIO interface. A processing element that only bridges to a local endpoint is not considered a switch port.

Switch Port Information CAR

If you turn on **Enable switch support**, the following parameters are available.

Number of Ports

Number of ports specifies the total number of ports on the processing element. This value sets the `PortTotal` field of the `Switch Port Information` CAR (Table 6–27 on page 6–28).

Port Number

Port number sets the `PortNumber` field of the `Switch Port Information` CAR. This value is the number of the port from which the `MAINTENANCE` read operation accesses this register.

Switch Route Table Destination ID Limit CAR

The Switch Route Table Destination ID Limit CAR is described in Table 6–30 on page 6–30.

Switch Route Table Destination ID Limit

Switch route table destination ID limit sets the `Max_destID` field of the `Switch Route Table Destination ID Limit` CAR.

Data Streaming Information CAR

The `Data Streaming Information` CAR is described in Table 6–31 on page 6–31.

Maximum PDU

Maximum PDU sets the `MaxPDU` field of the `Data Streaming Information` CAR.

Number of Segmentation Contexts

Number of segmentation contexts sets the `SegSupport` field of the `Data Streaming Information` CAR.

Source Operations CAR

The **Source operations CAR override** parameter supports user input to the values of all of the fields of the `Source Operations` CAR (Table 6–28 on page 6–29). You can use this parameter to specify that your RapidIO II IP core variation handles some specific functionality through the Avalon-ST pass-through port.

The 32-bit default value of the `Source Operations` CAR is determined by the functionality you enable in the RapidIO II IP core with other settings in the parameter editor. For example, if you turn on **Enable Maintenance module**, the `PORT_WRITE` field is set by default to the value of 1'b1. However, the actual reset value of the `Source Operations` CAR is the result of the bitwise exclusive-or operation applied to the default values and the value you specify for the **Source operations CAR override** parameter.

For example, by default, the `Data Message` field of this CAR is turned off. However, you can set the value of the **Source operations CAR override** parameter to 32'h00000800 to override the default value of the `Data Message` field, to indicate that user logic attached to the Avalon-ST pass-through interface supports data message operations. The RapidIO II IP core supports reporting of data-message related errors through the standard Error Management Extensions registers.

Destination Operations CAR

The **Destination operations CAR override** parameter supports user input to the values of all of the fields of the `Destination Operations` CAR (Table 6–29 on page 6–29). You can use this parameter to specify that your RapidIO II IP core variation handles some specific functionality through the Avalon-ST pass-through port.

The 32-bit default value of the Destination Operations CAR is determined by the functionality you enable in the RapidIO II IP core with other settings in the parameter editor. For example, if you turn on **Enable Maintenance module**, the PORT_WRITE field is set by default to the value of 1'b1. However, the actual reset value of the Destination Operations CAR is the result of the bitwise exclusive-or operation applied to the default values and the value you specify for the **Destination operations CAR override** parameter.

For example, by default, the Data Message field of this CAR is turned off. However, you can set the value of the **Destination operations CAR override** parameter to 32'h00000800 to override the default value of the Data Message field, to indicate that user logic attached to the Avalon-ST pass-through interface supports data message operations that the RapidIO II IP core receives on the RapidIO link. The RapidIO II IP core supports reporting of data-message related errors through the standard Error Management Extensions registers.

Command and Status Registers Settings

The **Command and Status Registers** tab lets you set the reset values for some of the command and status registers (CSRs), which exist in every RapidIO processing element. All CSRs are 32 bits wide.

Data Streaming Logical Layer Control CSR

The Data Streaming Logical Layer Control CSR is described in Table 6–32 on page 6–31.

Supported Traffic Management Types Reset Value

Supported traffic management types reset value sets the reset value of the TM_TYPE_SUPPORT field of the Data Streaming Logical Layer Control CSR.

Traffic Management Mode Reset Value

Traffic management mode reset value sets the reset value of the TM_MODE field of the Data Streaming Logical Layer Control CSR.

Maximum Transmission Unit Reset Value

Maximum transmission unit reset value sets the reset value of the MTU field of the Data Streaming Logical Layer Control CSR.

Port General Control CSR

The Port General Control CSR is described in Table 6–9 on page 6–8.

Host Reset Value

Host reset value sets the reset value of the HOST field of the Port General Control CSR.

Master Enable Reset Value

Master enable reset value sets the reset value of the `ENA` field of the `Port General Control` CSR.

Discovered Reset Value

Discovered reset value sets the reset value of the `DISCOVER` field of the `Port General Control` CSR.

Port 0 Control CSR

The `Port 0 Control` CSR is described in Table 6–15 on page 6–16.

Flow Control Participant Reset Value

Flow control participant reset value sets the reset value of the `Flow Control Participant` field of the `Port 0 Control` CSR.

Enumeration Boundary Reset Value

Enumeration boundary reset value sets the reset value of the `Enumeration Boundary` field of the `Port 0 Control` CSR.

Flow Arbitration Participant Reset Value

Flow arbitration participant reset value sets the reset value of the `Flow Arbitration Participant` field of the `Port 0 Control` CSR.

Lane n Status 0 CSR

The `Lane n Status 0` CSR is described in Table 6–17 on page 6–20.

Transmitter Type Reset Value

Transmitter type reset value sets the value of the `Transmitter Type` field and the reset value of the `Transmitter Mode` field of the `Lane n Status 0` CSR.

Receiver Type Reset Value

Receiver type reset value sets the value of the `Receiver Type` field of the `Lane n Status 0` CSR.

Error Management Registers Settings

The **Error Management Registers** tab lists a single parameter, **Enable error management extension registers**.

If you turn on **Enable error management extension registers**, your RapidIO II IP core instantiates the Error Management Extensions register block defined in the *RapidIO Interconnect Specification Part 8: Error Management Extensions Specification*.

The RapidIO II IP core instantiates these registers at register block offset 0x300. If you do not instantiate these registers, you can specify user-defined registers at offset 0x300.

The RapidIO II IP core Error Management registers are described in "Error Management Registers" on page 6–41.

Interfaces

The Altera RapidIO II IP core supports the following interfaces:

- Avalon Memory Mapped (Avalon-MM) Master and Slave Interfaces
- Avalon Streaming (Avalon-ST) Interface
- RapidIO Interface

Avalon Memory Mapped (Avalon-MM) Master and Slave Interfaces

The Avalon-MM master and slave interfaces execute transfers between the RapidIO II IP core and the system interconnect. The system interconnect allows you to use the Qsys system integration tool to connect any master peripheral to any slave peripheral, without detailed knowledge of either the master or slave interface. The RapidIO II IP core implements both Avalon-MM master and Avalon-MM slave interfaces.

For more information about the Avalon-MM interface, refer to *Avalon Interface Specifications*.

Avalon-MM Interface Byte Ordering

The RapidIO protocol uses big endian byte ordering, whereas Avalon-MM interfaces use little endian byte ordering. Table 4–1 shows the byte ordering for the 64-bit Avalon-MM interface and the RapidIO interface.

No byte- or bit-order swaps occur between the 64-bit Avalon-MM protocol and RapidIO protocol, only byte- and bit-number changes. For example, RapidIO Byte0 is Avalon-MM Byte7, and for all values of i from 0 to 63, bit i of the RapidIO 64-bit double word[0:63] of payload is bit (63-i) of the Avalon-MM 64-bit double word[63:0].

Table 4–1. Byte Ordering (Part 1 of 2)

Byte Lane (Binary)	1000_0000	0100_0000	0010_0000	0001_0000	0000_1000	0000_0100	0000_0010	0000_0001
RapidIO Protocol (Big Endian)	Byte0[0:7]	Byte1[0:7]	Byte2[0:7]	Byte3[0:7]	Byte4[0:7]	Byte5[0:7]	Byte6[0:7]	Byte7[0:7]
	32-Bit Word[0:31] wdptr=0				32-Bit Word[0:31] wdptr=1			
	Double Word[0:63] RapidIO Byte Address N = {29'hn, 3'b000}							

Table 4–1. Byte Ordering (Part 2 of 2)

Byte Lane (Binary)	1000_0000	0100_0000	0010_0000	0001_0000	0000_1000	0000_0100	0000_0010	0000_0001
Avalon-MM Protocol (Little Endian)	Byte7[7:0]	Byte6[7:0]	Byte5[7:0]	Byte4[7:0]	Byte3[7:0]	Byte2[7:0]	Byte1[7:0]	Byte0[7:0]
	Address= N+7	Address= N+6	Address= N+5	Address= N+4	Address= N+3	Address= N+2	Address= N+1	Address= N
	32-Bit Word[31:0] Avalon-MM Byte Address = N+4				32-Bit Word[31:0] Avalon-MM Byte Address = N			
	64-bit Double Word0[63:0] Avalon-MM Byte Address = N							

In variations of the RapidIO II IP core that have 128-bit wide Avalon-MM interfaces, the least significant half of the Avalon-MM 128-bit word corresponds to the 8-byte double word at RapidIO address N, and the most significant half of the Avalon-MM 128-bit word corresponds to the 8-byte double word at RapidIO address N+8. If two 8-byte double words appear in the RapidIO packet in the order dw0, followed by dw1, they appear on the 128-bit Avalon-MM interface as the 128-bit word {dw1, dw0}. Table 4–1 shows the ordering of the bytes in each 8-byte double word. Table 4–2 shows the ordering of the 8-byte double words in each 128-bit Avalon-MM word.

Table 4–2. Double-Word Ordering in a 128-Bit Avalon-MM Interface

Protocol		
RapidIO Protocol (Big Endian)	Second Transmitted Double Word[0:63] RapidIO Byte Address N + 8	First Transmitted Double Word[0:63] (1) RapidIO Byte Address N = {29'hn, 3'b000}
Avalon-MM Protocol (Little Endian)	64-Bit Double Word[63:0] Avalon-MM Byte Address = N+8	64-Bit Double Word[63:0] Avalon-MM Byte Address = N

Note to Table 4–2:

(1) Bit 0 of the RapidIO double word is transmitted first on the RapidIO link.

Avalon Streaming (Avalon-ST) Interface

The Avalon-ST interface provides a standard, flexible, and modular protocol for data transfers from a source interface to a sink interface. The Avalon-ST interface protocol allows you to easily connect components together by supporting a direct connection to the Transport layer. The Avalon-ST interface is 128 bits wide. This interface is available to create custom Logical layer functions like message passing.

For more information about how to use the RapidIO II IP core Avalon-ST interface, refer to the "Avalon-ST Pass-Through Interface" on page 4–48.

For more information about the Avalon-ST interface, refer to *Avalon Interface Specifications*.

RapidIO Interface

The RapidIO interface complies with revision 2.2 of the RapidIO® serial interface standard described in the RapidIO Trade Association specifications. The protocol is divided into a three-layer hierarchy: Physical layer, Transport layer, and Logical layer.

More detailed information about the RapidIO interface specification is available from the RapidIO Trade Association website at www.rapidio.org.

Clocking and Reset Structure

All RapidIO II IP core variations have the following two clock inputs:

- Avalon system clock (`sys_clk`)
- Reference clock for the transceiver Tx PLL (`tx_pll_refclk`)

The RapidIO II IP core provides the following two clock outputs from the transceiver:

- Recovered data clock (`rx_clkout`)
- Transceiver transmit-side clock (`tx_clkout`)

Avalon System Clock

The Avalon system clock, `sys_clk`, is an input to the RapidIO II IP core that drives the Transport and Logical layer modules and most of the Physical layer module.

Reference Clock

The reference clock, `tx_pll_refclk`, is the incoming reference clock for the transceiver's PLL. You specify the reference clock frequency in the RapidIO II parameter editor when you create the RapidIO II IP core instance.

The ability to program the frequency of the input reference clock allows you to use an existing clock in your system as the reference clock for the RapidIO II IP core. This reference clock can have any of a set of frequencies that the PLL in the transceiver can convert to the required internal clock speed for the RapidIO II IP core baud rate. The choices available to you for this frequency are determined by the baud rate and target device family.

For information about this clock, including recommended frequency range, refer to the Native PHY IP Core and Altera Transceiver Reconfiguration Controller chapters of the *Altera Transceiver PHY IP Core User Guide*.

For more information about using high-speed transceiver blocks, refer to the relevant device handbook.

Recovered Data Clock

The clock and data recovery block (CDR) in the transceiver recovers this clock, `rx_clkout`, from the incoming RapidIO data. The RapidIO II IP core provides this output clock as a convenience. You can use it to source a system-wide clock with a 0 PPM frequency difference from the clock used to transmit the incoming data.

Clock Rate Relationships in the RapidIO II IP Core

The serial RapidIO v2.2 specification specifies baud rates of 1.25, 2.5, 3.125, 5.0, and 6.25 Gbaud.

Table 4–3 lists the clock rates in the different RapidIO II IP core variations, showing the relationship between baud rate, default transceiver reference clock frequency, and Avalon system clock frequency.

Table 4–3. Clock Frequencies in the RapidIO II IP Core

Baud Rate (Gbaud)	Default reference clock frequency (1), (2) (MHz)	Avalon system clock Frequency (3) (MHz)
1.25	156.25	31.25
2.5		62.5
3.125		78.125
5.0		125.0
6.25		156.25

Notes to Table 4–3:

(1) For information about the allowed reference clock frequencies in Arria V, Cyclone V, and Stratix V devices, refer to "Reference Clock" on page 4–3.

(2) The reference clock is called `tx_pll_refclk` by default.

(3) The Avalon system clock is called `sys_clk` by default. It runs at 1/40 the frequency of the maximum baud rate you configure in the RapidIO II parameter editor, irrespective of the baud rate you program in software.

Clock Domains in Your Qsys System

In systems created with Qsys, the system interconnect manages clock domain crossing if some of the components of the system run on a different clock. For optimal throughput, run all the components in the datapath on the same clock.

Reset for RapidIO II IP Cores

All RapidIO II IP core variations have the following reset signals:

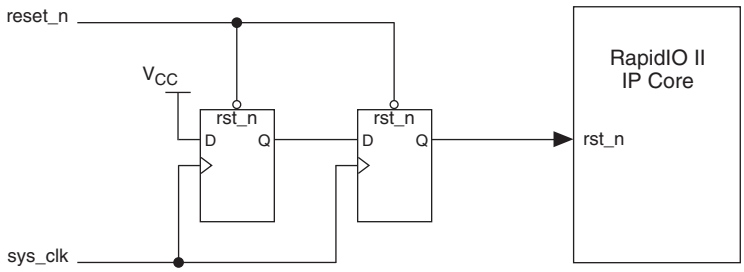
- `rst_n`—resets the RapidIO II IP core
- `tx_ready`, `tx_analogreset`, `tx_digitalreset`—reset the transmit side of the transceiver
- `rx_ready`, `rx_analogreset`, `rx_digitalreset`—reset the receive side of the transceiver
- `pll_powerdown`—reset one or more Tx PLLs in the transceiver

The reset sequence and requirements vary among device families. To implement the reset sequence correctly for your RapidIO II IP core, you must connect the `tx_ready`, `tx_analogreset`, `tx_digitalreset`, `rx_ready`, `rx_analogreset`, `rx_digitalreset`, and `pll_powerdown` reset signals to an Altera Transceiver PHY Reset Controller IP core. User logic must drive the RapidIO II IP core `rst_n` (active low) input signal and the Transceiver PHY Reset Controller IP core `reset` (active high) input signal from a single reset source, and connect the remaining input reset signals of the RapidIO II IP core to the corresponding output signals of the Transceiver PHY Reset Controller IP core.

For information about the Altera Transceiver PHY Reset Controller IP core, refer to the *Altera Transceiver PHY IP Core User Guide*. For details about the requirements for the reset sequence for each device, refer to the relevant device handbook.

The `rst_n` input signal can be asserted asynchronously, but must last at least one Avalon system clock period and be deasserted synchronously to the rising edge of the Avalon system clock. Figure 4–1 shows a circuit that ensures these conditions.

Figure 4–1. Circuit to Ensure Synchronous Deassertion of rst_n

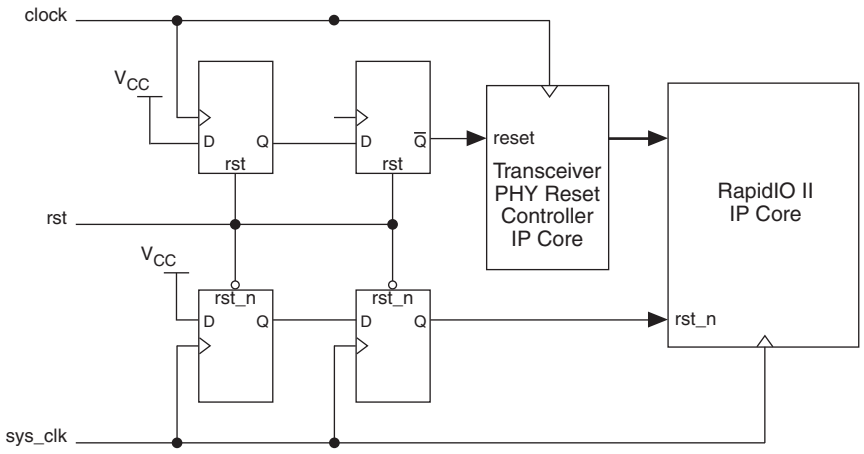


In systems generated by Qsys, this circuit is generated automatically. However, if your RapidIO II IP core variation is not generated by Qsys, you must implement logic to ensure the minimal hold time and synchronous deassertion of the `rst_n` input signal to the RapidIO II IP core.

The assertion of `rst_n` causes the whole RapidIO II IP core to reset. The requirement that `reset` be asserted with `rst_n` ensures that the PHY IP core resets with the RapidIO II IP core.

User logic must assert the Transceiver PHY Reset Controller IP core `reset` signal with `rst_n`. However, each signal is deasserted synchronously with its corresponding clock. Figure 4–2 shows a circuit that ensures these conditions. In this figure, `clock` is the Transceiver PHY Reset Controller IP core input clock.

Figure 4–2. Circuit to Also Ensure Synchronous Assertion of reset with rst_n



In systems generated by Qsys, this circuit is generated automatically. However, if your RapidIO II IP core variation is not generated by Qsys, you must implement logic to ensure that `rstt_n` and `reset` are driven from the same source, and that each meets the minimal hold time and synchronous deassertion requirements.

While the module is held in reset, the Avalon-MM `waitrequest` outputs are driven high and all other outputs are driven low. When the module comes out of the reset state, all buffers are empty. Refer to Chapter 6, Software Interface for the default value of registers after reset.

For more information about the requirements for reset signals, refer to Chapter 5, Signals.

Consistent with normal operation, following the reset sequence, the Initialization state machine transitions to the *SILENT* state. In this state, the transmitters are turned off.

If two communicating RapidIO II IP cores are reset one after the other, one of the IP cores may enter the *Input Error Stopped* state because the other IP core is in the *SILENT* state while this one is already initialized. The initialized IP core enters the *Input Error Stopped* state and subsequently recovers.

For details of the RapidIO Initialization state machine, refer to section 4.12, Port Initialization, of *Part 6: LP-Serial Physical Layer Specification* of the *RapidIO Interconnect Specification, Revision 2.2*, available at www.rapidio.org.

Logical Layer Interfaces

This section describes the features of the Logical layer module interfaces and how your system can interact with these interfaces to communicate with a RapidIO link partner.

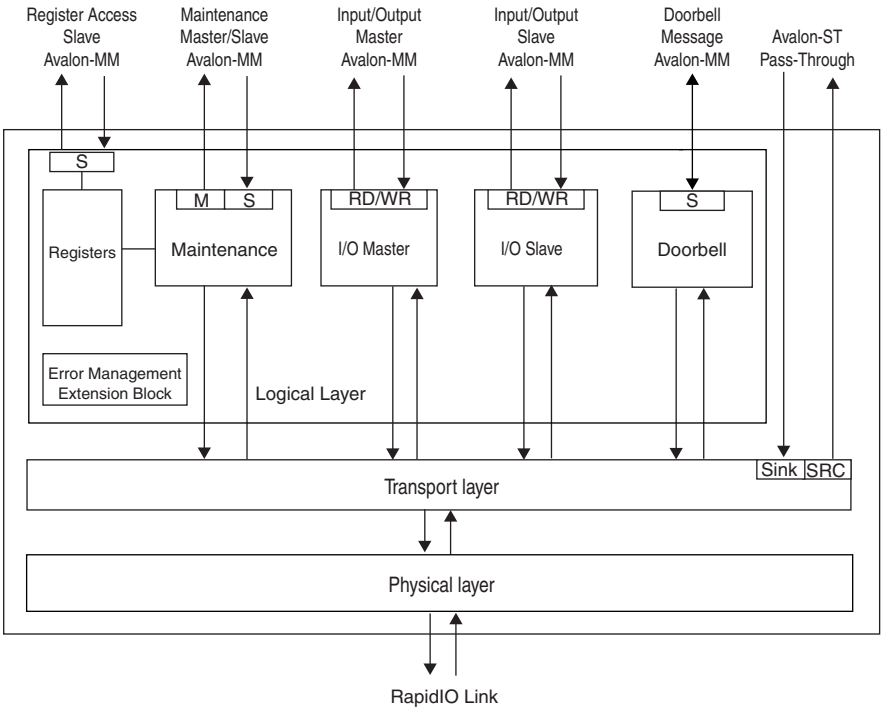
The Logical layer consists of the following optional modules:

- I/O slave and master modules that initiate and terminate `NREAD`, `NWRITE`, `SWRITE`, and `NWRITE_R` transactions.
- Maintenance module that initiates and terminates `MAINTENANCE` transactions.
- Doorbell module that transacts RapidIO `DOORBELL` messages.
- Avalon-ST pass-through interface for implementing your own custom Logical layer logic.

In addition, the Logical layer provides an Avalon-MM slave interface called the Register Access interface which provides access to all of the RapidIO II IP core registers except the Doorbell Logical layer registers. This interface is present in all RapidIO II IP core variations.

Figure 4–3 shows a high-level block diagram of the Logical layer with all of the Logical layer modules.

Figure 4–3. RapidIO II IP Core Functional Block Diagram



Register Access Interface

All RapidIO II IP core variations include a Register Access interface. This Avalon-MM slave interface provides access to all of the registers in the RapidIO II IP core except the Doorbell Logical layer registers.

The Doorbell Logical layer registers are available only in RapidIO II IP core variations that instantiate a Doorbell Logical layer module, and you must access them through the Doorbell module's Avalon-MM slave interface.

Non-Doorbell Register Access Operations

The RapidIO II IP core registers are 32 bits wide and are accessible only on a 32-bit (4-byte) basis. The addressing for the registers therefore increments by units of 4.

The Register Access interface supports simple reads and writes with variable latency. The interface provides access to 32-bit words addressed by a 22-bit wide word address, corresponding to a 24-bit wide byte address. This address space provides access to the entire RapidIO configuration space, including any user-defined registers.

A local host can access the RapidIO II IP core registers through the Register Access Avalon-MM slave interface.

If your RapidIO II IP core variation includes a Maintenance module, a remote host can access the RapidIO II IP core registers by sending MAINTENANCE transactions targeted to this local RapidIO II IP core. If the transaction is a read or write to an address in the IP core register address range, the RapidIO II IP core routes the transaction to the appropriate register internally. If the transaction is a read or write to an address outside the address ranges of the Logical layer modules instantiated in the RapidIO II IP core, the IP core routes the transaction to user logic through the Maintenance master interface.

For information about the RapidIO II IP core registers, refer to Chapter 6, Software Interface.

Register Access Interface Signals

Table 4–4 lists the signals in the Register Access interface.

Table 4–4. Register Access Avalon-MM Slave Interface Signals

Signal	Direction	Description
ext_mnt_waitrequest	Output	Register Access slave wait request. The RapidIO II IP core uses this signal to stall the requestor on the interconnect.
ext_mnt_read	Input	Register Access slave read request.
ext_mnt_write	Input	Register Access slave write request.
ext_mnt_address[23:2]	Input	Register Access slave address bus.
ext_mnt_writedata[31:0]	Input	Register Access slave write data bus.
ext_mnt_readdata[31:0]	Output	Register Access slave read data bus.
ext_mnt_readdatavalid	Output	Register Access slave read data valid signal supports variable-latency, pipelined read transfers on this interface.
ext_mnt_readresponse	Output	Register Access read error, which indicates that the read transfer did not complete successfully. This signal is valid only when the ext_mnt_readdatavalid signal is asserted.
std_reg_mnt_irq	Output	Standard registers interrupt request. This interrupt signal is associated with the error conditions registered in the Command and Status Registers (CSRs) and the Error Management Extensions registers. Refer to "Command and Status Registers (CSRs)" on page 6–31 and "Error Management Registers" on page 6–41.
io_m_mnt_irq	Output	I/O Logical Layer Avalon-MM Master module interrupt signal. This interrupt is associated with the conditions registered in the Input/Output Master Interrupt register at offset 0x103DC. Refer to Table 6–54 on page 6–38.
io_s_mnt_irq	Output	I/O Logical Layer Avalon-MM Slave module interrupt signal. This interrupt signal is associated with the conditions registered in the Input/Output Slave Interrupt register at offset 0x10500. Refer to Table 6–60 on page 6–40.
mnt_mnt_s_irq	Output	Maintenance slave interrupt signal. This interrupt signal is associated with the conditions registered in the Maintenance Interrupt register at offset 0x10080. Refer to Table 6–39 on page 6–34.

The interface supports the following interrupt lines:

- `std_reg_mnt_irq`—when enabled, the interrupts registered in the CSRs and Error Management registers assert the `std_reg_mnt_irq` signal.
- `io_m_mnt_irq`—this interrupt signal reports interrupt conditions related to the I/O Avalon-MM master interface. When enabled, the interrupts registered in the `Input/Output Master Interrupt` register at offset 0x103DC assert the `io_m_mnt_irq` signal.
- `io_s_mnt_irq`—this interrupt signal reports interrupt conditions related to the I/O Avalon-MM slave interface. When enabled, the interrupts registered in the `Input/Output Slave Interrupt` register at offset 0x10500 assert the `io_s_mnt_irq` signal.
- `mnt_mnt_s_irq`—this interrupt signal reports interrupt conditions related to the Maintenance interface slave port. When enabled, the interrupts registered in the `Maintenance Interrupt` register at offset 0x10080 assert the `mnt_mnt_s_irq` signal.

Input/Output Logical Layer Modules

This section describes the following Input/Output Logical layer modules:

- "Input/Output Avalon-MM Master Module"
- "Input/Output Avalon-MM Slave Module" on page 4–19

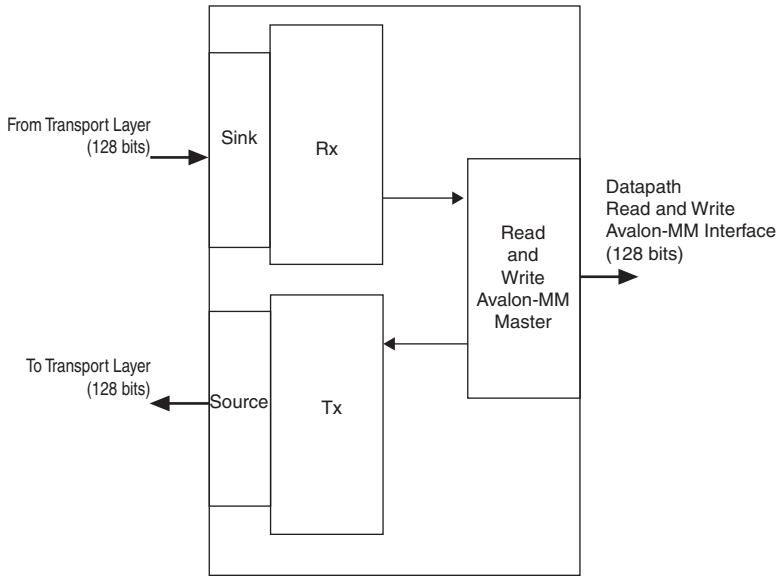
Input/Output Avalon-MM Master Module

The Input/Output (I/O) Avalon-MM master Logical layer module is an optional component of the I/O Logical layer. This module receives RapidIO read and write request packets from a remote endpoint through the Transport layer module. The I/O Avalon-MM master module translates the request packets into Avalon-MM transactions, and creates and returns RapidIO response packets to the source of the request through the Transport layer. Figure 4–4 shows a block diagram of the I/O Avalon-MM master Logical module and its interfaces.

The I/O Avalon-MM master module is referred to as a master module because it is an Avalon-MM interface master.

The I/O Avalon-MM master module can process a mix of NREAD and NWRITE_R requests simultaneously. The I/O Avalon-MM master module can process up to eight pending NREAD requests. If the Transport layer module receives an NREAD request packet while eight requests are already pending in the I/O Avalon-MM master module, the new packet remains in the Transport layer until one of the pending transactions completes.

Figure 4–4. I/O Master Block Diagram



Input/Output Avalon-MM Master Signals

Table 4–5 lists the Input/Output Avalon-MM Master module interface signals.

Table 4–5. Input/Output Avalon-MM Master Interface Signals

Signal	Direction	Description
iom_rd_wr_waitrequest	Input	I/O Logical Layer Avalon-MM Master module wait request.
iom_rd_wr_write	Output	I/O Logical Layer Avalon-MM Master module write request.
iom_rd_wr_read	Output	I/O Logical Layer Avalon-MM Master module read request.
iom_rd_wr_address[31:0]	Output	I/O Logical Layer Avalon-MM Master module address bus.
iom_rd_wr_writedata[127:0]	Output	I/O Logical Layer Avalon-MM Master module write data bus.
iom_rd_wr_byteenable[15:0]	Output	I/O Logical Layer Avalon-MM Master module byte enable.
iom_rd_wr_burstcount[4:0]	Output	I/O Logical Layer Avalon-MM Master module burst count.
iom_rd_wr_readresponse	Input	I/O Logical Layer Avalon-MM Master module read error response.
iom_rd_wr_readdata[127:0]	Input	I/O Logical Layer Avalon-MM Master module read data bus.
iom_rd_wr_readdatavalid	Input	I/O Logical Layer Avalon-MM Master module read data valid.

The I/O Avalon-MM Master module supports an interrupt line, io_m_mnt_irq, on the Register Access interface. When enabled, the following interrupts assert the io_m_mnt_irq signal:

- Address out of bounds

For more information about the I/O Logical layer Avalon-MM master module interrupts, refer to Table 6–54 and Table 6–55 on page 6–38.

Defining the Input/Output Avalon-MM Master Address Mapping Windows

When you specify the value for **Number of Rx address translation windows** in the RapidIO II parameter editor, you determine the number of address translation windows available for translating incoming RapidIO read and write transactions to Avalon-MM requests on the I/O Logical layer Master port.

You must program the `Input/Output Master Mapping Window` registers to support the address ranges you wish to distinguish. You can disable an address translation window that is available in your configuration, but the maximum number of windows you can program is the number you specify in the RapidIO II parameter editor with the **Number of Rx address translation windows** value.

The RapidIO II IP core includes one set of `Input/Output Master Mapping Window` registers for each translation window. The following registers define address translation window *n*:

- A base register: `Input/Output Master Mapping Window` *n* `Base` (Table 6–51 on page 6–37)
- A mask register: `Input/Output Master Mapping Window` *n* `Mask` (Table 6–52)
- An offset register: `Input/Output Master Mapping Window` *n* `Offset` (Table 6–53)

You can change the values of the window defining registers at any time. You should disable a window before changing its window defining registers.

To enable a window, set the window enable (`WEN`) bit of the window's `Input/Output Master Mapping Window` *n* `Mask` register (Table 6–52 on page 6–37) to the value of 1. To disable it, set the `WEN` bit to the value of zero.

For each defined and enabled window, the RapidIO II IP core masks out the RapidIO address's least significant bits with the window mask and compares the resulting address to the window base.

The matching window is the lowest numbered window for which the following equation holds:

```
(rio_addr[33:4] & {xamm[1:0], mask[31:4]})
   == ({xamb[1:0],base[31:4]} & {xamm[1:0], mask[31:4]})
```

where:

- `rio_addr[33:0]` is the 34-bit RapidIO address composed of `{xamsbs[1:0],address[28:0],3b'000}` for RapidIO header fields `xamsbs` and `address`
- `mask[31:0]` is composed of {Mask register[31:4], 4b'0000}.
- `base[31:0]` is composed of {Base register[31:4], 4b'0000}.
- `xamm[1:0]` is the `XAMM` field of the `I/O Master Mapping Window` *n* `Mask` register.
- `xamb[1:0]` is the `XAMB` field of the `I/O Master Mapping Window` *n* `Base` register.

The RapidIO II IP core determines the Avalon-MM address from the least significant bits of the RapidIO address and the matching window offset using the following equation:

Avalon-MM `address[31:4]` =

```
(offset[31:4] & mask[31:4]) | (rio_addr[31:4] & ~mask[31:4])
```

where:

- `offset[31:0]` is the offset register. The least significant four bits of this register are always `4'b0000`.
- The definitions of all other terms in the equation appear in the definition of the matching window.

The value of the Avalon-MM `address[3:0]` is always zero, because the address is a byte address and the I/O Logical layer master interface has a 128-bit wide datapath.

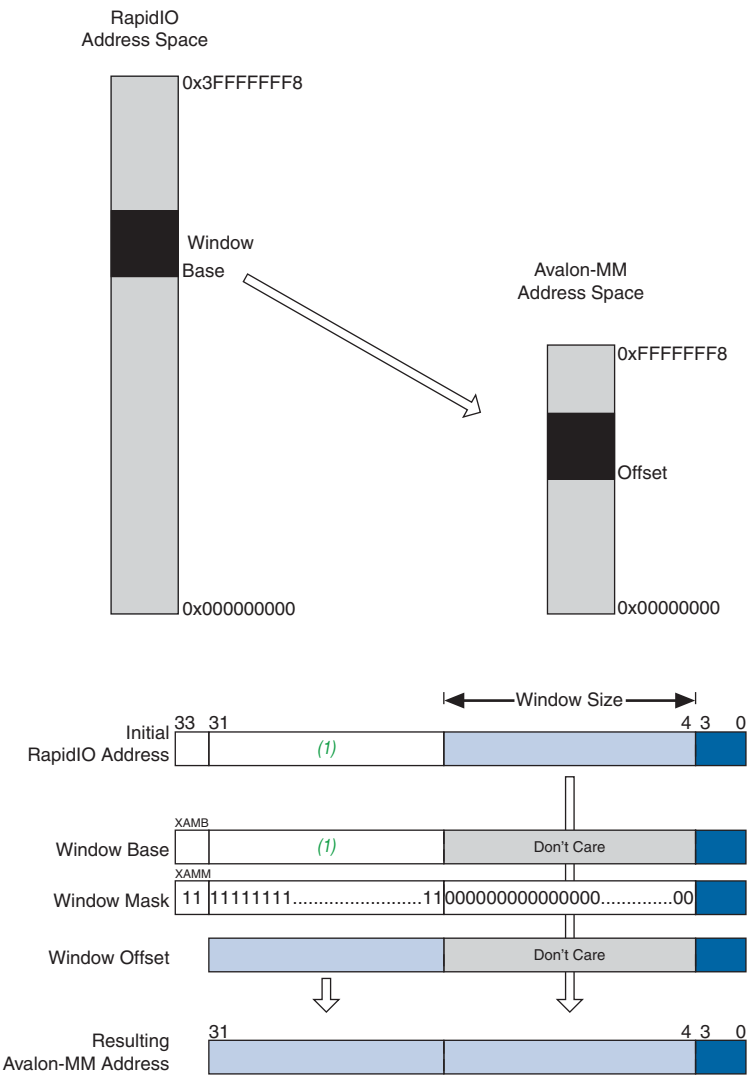
If the address does not match any window the I/O Logical layer Master module performs the following actions:

- Sets the Illegal Transaction Decode Error bit in the Error Management Extension registers.
- Sets the `ADDRESS_OUT_OF_BOUNDS` interrupt bit in the `Input/Output Master Interrupt` register (Table 6–54 on page 6–38).
- Asserts the interrupt signal `io_m_mnt_irq` if this interrupt is enabled by the corresponding bit in the `Input/Output Master Interrupt Enable` register (Table 6–55 on page 6–38).
- For a received `NREAD` or `NWRITE_R` request packet that does not match any enabled window, returns a RapidIO `ERROR` response packet.

User logic can clear an interrupt by writing `1` to the interrupt register's corresponding bit location.

Figure 4–5 shows a block diagram of the I/O master's window translation.

Figure 4–5. I/O Master Window Translation



Note to Figure 4–5:

(1) These bits must have the same value in the initial RapidIO address and in the window base.

RapidIO Packet Data wdptr and Data Size Encoding in Avalon-MM Transactions

The RapidIO II IP core converts RapidIO packets to Avalon-MM transactions. The RapidIO packets' read size, write size, and word pointer fields, and the least significant bit of the address field, are translated to the Avalon-MM burst count and byteenable values.

For information about the burst count and byteenable values that the RapidIO II IP core determines in the conversion process for read transactions, refer to Table 4–6. For information about the burst count and byteenable values that the RapidIO II IP core determines in the conversion process for write transactions, refer to Table 4–7 on page 4–15 and Table 4–8 on page 4–17.

Table 4–6. Avalon-MM I/O Master Read Transaction Burstcount (Part 1 of 2)

RapidIO Field Values			Avalon-MM Signal Values	
rdsize (4'bxxxx)	wdptr (1'bx)	address[0] (1'bx)	Burstcount	Byteenable (16'bxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx)
0000	0	0	1	0000_0000_1000_0000
		1	1	1000_0000_0000_0000
	1	0	1	0000_0000_0000_1000
		1	1	0000_1000_0000_0000
0001	0	0	1	0000_0000_0100_0000
		1	1	0100_0000_0000_0000
	1	0	1	0000_0000_0000_0100
		1	1	0000_0100_0000_0000
0010	0	0	1	0000_0000_0010_0000
		1	1	0010_0000_0000_0000
	1	0	1	0000_0000_0000_0010
		1	1	0000_0010_0000_0000
0011	0	0	1	0000_0000_0001_0000
		1	1	0001_0000_0000_0000
	1	0	1	0000_0000_0000_0001
		1	1	0000_0001_0000_0000
0100	0	0	1	0000_0000_1100_0000
		1	1	1100_0000_0000_0000
	1	0	1	0000_0000_0000_1100
		1	1	0000_1100_0000_0000
0101 (1)	0	0	1	0000_0000_1110_0000
		1	1	1110_0000_0000_0000
	1	0	1	0000_0000_0000_0111
		1	1	0000_0111_0000_0000
0110	0	0	1	0000_0000_0011_0000
		1	1	0011_0000_0000_0000
	1	0	1	0000_0000_0000_0011
		1	1	0000_0011_0000_0000
0111 (1)	0	0	1	0000_0000_1111_1000
		1	1	1111_1000_0000_0000
	1	0	1	0000_0000_0001_1111
		1	1	0001_1111_0000_0000
1000	0	0	1	0000_0000_1111_0000
		1	1	1111_0000_0000_0000
	1	0	1	0000_0000_0000_1111
		1	1	0000_1111_0000_0000

Table 4–6. Avalon-MM I/O Master Read Transaction Burstcount (Part 2 of 2)

RapidIO Field Values			Avalon-MM Signal Values	
rdsize (4'bxxxx)	wdptr (1'bx)	address[0] (1'bx)	Burstcount	Byteenable (16'bxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx)
1001 (1)	0	0	1	0000_0000_1111_1100
		1	1	1111_1100_0000_0000
	1	0	1	0000_0000_0011_1111
		1	1	0011_1111_0000_0000
1010 (1)	0	0	1	0000_0000_1111_1110
		1	1	0000_0000_0111_1111
	1	0	1	1111_1110_0000_0000
		1	1	0111_1111_0000_0000
1011	0	0	1	0000_0000_1111_1111
		1	1	1111_1111_0000_0000
	1	0	1	1111_1111_1111_1111
		1	(2)	
1100 (3)	0	0	2	1111_1111_1111_1111
	1	0	4	1111_1111_1111_1111
1101 (3)	0	0	6	1111_1111_1111_1111
	1	0	8	1111_1111_1111_1111
1110 (3)	0	0	10	1111_1111_1111_1111
	1	0	12	1111_1111_1111_1111
1111 (3)	0	0	14	1111_1111_1111_1111
	1	0	16	1111_1111_1111_1111

Notes to Table 4–6:

(1) The RapidIO link partner should avoid read requests with this `rdsize` value, because the resulting byteenable value is not allowed by the Avalon-MM specification. However, if the RapidIO II IP core receives a read request with this `rdsize` value, the IP core issues these transactions on the I/O Logical layer Avalon-MM master interface with the illegal byteenable values, to support systems in which user logic handles these byteenable values.

(2) This combination of `wdptr` and `rdsize` values is reserved. If the RapidIO II IP core receives this combination, it sets the Unsupported Transaction bit (`UNSUPPORT_TRAN`) in the `Logical/Transport Layer Error Detect` CSR (Table 6–67 on page 6–43) and returns an `ERROR` response.

(3) If `rdsize` has a value greater than 4'b1011, and `address[0]` has the value of 1, the RapidIO II IP core sets the Unsupported Transaction bit (`UNSUPPORT_TRAN`) in the `Logical/Transport Layer Error Detect` CSR (Table 6–67 on page 6–43) and returns an `ERROR` response.

Table 4–7 lists the write-request conversions the RapidIO II IP core performs for RapidIO write request packets with `wrsize` value less than 4'b1100.

Table 4–7. Avalon-MM I/O Master Write Transaction Burstcount and Byteenable I (Part 1 of 3)

RapidIO Field Values			Avalon-MM Signal Values	
wrsize (4'bxxxx)	wdptr (1'bx)	address[0] (1'bx)	Burstcount	Byteenable (16'bxxxx_xxxx_xxxx_xxxx)
0000	0	0	1	0000_0000_1000_0000
		1	1	1000_0000_0000_0000
	1	0	1	0000_0000_0000_1000
		1	1	0000_1000_0000_0000

Table 4–7. Avalon-MM I/O Master Write Transaction Burstcount and Byteenable I (Part 2 of 3)

RapidIO Field Values			Avalon-MM Signal Values	
wrsize (4'bxxxx)	wdptr (1'bx)	address[0] (1'bx)	Burstcount	Byteenable (16'bxxxx_xxxx_xxxx_xxxx)
0001	0	0	1	0000_0000_0100_0000
		1	1	0100_0000_0000_0000
	1	0	1	0000_0000_0000_0100
		1	1	0000_0100_0000_0000
0010	0	0	1	0000_0000_0010_0000
		1	1	0010_0000_0000_0000
	1	0	1	0000_0000_0000_0010
		1	1	0000_0010_0000_0000
0011	0	0	1	0000_0000_0001_0000
		1	1	0001_0000_0000_0000
	1	0	1	0000_0000_0000_0001
		1	1	0000_0001_0000_0000
0100	0	0	1	0000_0000_1100_0000
		1	1	1100_0000_0000_0000
	1	0	1	0000_0000_0000_1100
		1	1	0000_1100_0000_0000
0101 (1)	0	0	1	0000_0000_1110_0000
		1	1	0000_0000_0000_0111
	1	0	1	1110_0000_0000_0000
		1	1	0000_0111_0000_0000
0110	0	0	1	0000_0000_0011_0000
		1	1	0000_0000_0000_0011
	1	0	1	0011_0000_0000_0000
		1	1	0000_0011_0000_0000
0111 (1)	0	0	1	0000_0000_1111_1000
		1	1	0000_0000_0001_1111
	1	0	1	1111_1000_0000_0000
		1	1	0001_1111_0000_0000
1000	0	0	1	0000_0000_1111_0000
		1	1	1111_0000_0000_0000
	1	0	1	0000_0000_0000_1111
		1	1	0000_1111_0000_0000
1001 (1)	0	0	1	0000_0000_1111_1100
		1	1	0000_0000_0011_1111
	1	0	1	1111_1100_0000_0000
		1	1	0011_1111_0000_0000
1010 (1)	0	0	1	0000_0000_1111_1110
		1	1	0000_0000_0111_1111
	1	0	1	1111_1110_0000_0000
		1	1	0111_1111_0000_0000

Table 4–7. Avalon-MM I/O Master Write Transaction Burstcount and Byteenable I (Part 3 of 3)

RapidIO Field Values			Avalon-MM Signal Values	
wrsize (4'bxxxx)	wdptr (1'bx)	address[0] (1'bx)	Burstcount	Byteenable (16'bxxxx_xxxx_xxxx_xxxx)
1011	0	0	1	0000_0000_1111_1111
		1	1	1111_1111_0000_0000
	1	0	1	1111_1111_1111_1111
		1	2	(2)

Notes to Table 4–7:

(1) The RapidIO link partner should avoid this combination of `wdptr` and `wrsize` values, because the resulting byteenable value presented on the Avalon-MM master interface is not allowed by the Avalon-MM specification.

(2) When `wrsize` has the value of 1011, `wdptr` has the value of 1, and `address[0]` has the value of 1, the byteenable value presented on the Avalon-MM master interface in the first clock cycle is 16'b1111_1111_0000_0000, and the byteenable value presented on the second cycle is 16'b0000_0000_1111_1111.

Table 4–8 lists the write-request conversions the RapidIO II IP core performs for RapidIO write request packets with `wrsize` value greater than 4'b1011.

Table 4–8. Avalon-MM I/O Master Write Transaction Burstcount and Byteenable II

RapidIO Values			Avalon-MM Signal Values			
RapidIO Field Values		Payload Size is Multiple of 16 Bytes (1)	Burstcount	Byteenable (16'hXXXX)		
wrsize (4'bxxxx)	address[0] (1'bx)			First Cycle	Intermediate Cycles	Final Cycle
1100–1111	0	Yes	Payload size in bytes / 16	FFFF	FFFF	FFFF
	1		Payload size in bytes / 16 plus 1	FF00	FFFF	00FF
	0	No	(2)	FFFF	FFFF	00FF
	1		(3)	FF00	FFFF	FFFF

Note to Table 4–8:

(1) If the packet payload is larger than the maximum size allowed for the packet `wrsize` and `wdptr` values, the RapidIO II IP core records an Illegal transaction decode error in the Error Management Extension registers and, for NWRITE_R request packets, returns an `ERROR` response.

(2) If the payload size is not a multiple of 16 bytes, and `address[0]` has the value of zero, the value of `burstcount` is the number of 8-byte words in the packet payload, divided by two, and rounded up.

(3) If the payload size is not a multiple of 16 bytes, and `address[0]` has the value of one, the value of `burstcount` is the number of 8-byte words in the packet payload, divided by two, rounded up, and incremented by 1.

Input/Output Avalon-MM Master Module Timing Diagrams

Figure 4–6 shows the timing dependencies on the Avalon-MM master interface for an incoming RapidIO `NREAD` transaction. Figure 4–7 shows the timing dependencies on the Avalon-MM master interface for an incoming RapidIO `NWRITE` transaction.

The RapidIO II IP core receives both transaction requests on the RapidIO link and sends them to the Logical layer Avalon-MM master module. If the RapidIO link partner is also an Altera RapidIO II IP core, the timing diagrams in "Input/Output Avalon-MM Slave Module Timing Diagrams" on page 4–31 show the same transactions as they originate on the Avalon-MM interface of the RapidIO link partner's Input/Output Avalon-MM slave module.

Figure 4–6. NREAD Transaction on the Input/Output Avalon-MM Master Interface

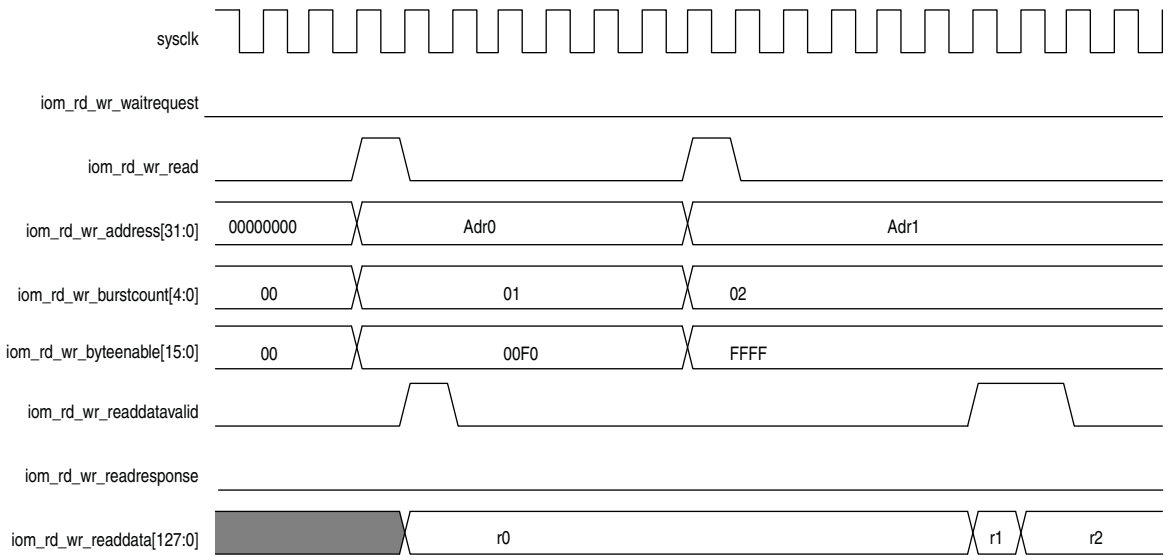
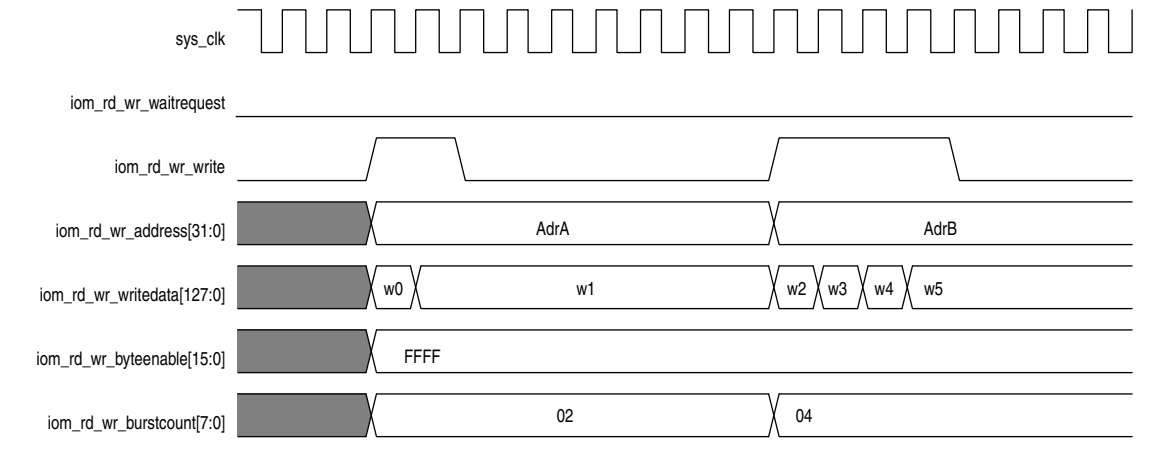


Figure 4–7. NWRITE Transaction on the Input/Output Avalon-MM Master Interface



Input/Output Avalon-MM Slave Module

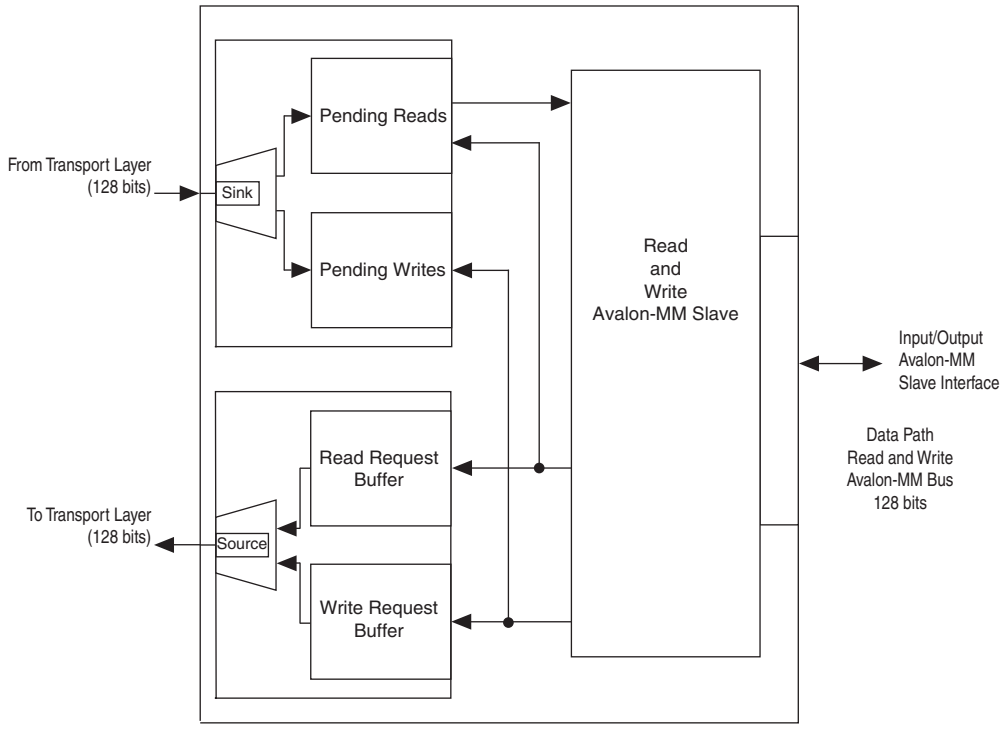
The Input/Output (I/O) Avalon-MM slave Logical layer module is an optional component of the I/O Logical layer. The I/O Avalon-MM slave Logical layer module receives Avalon-MM transactions from user logic and converts these transactions to RapidIO read and write request packets. The module sends the RapidIO packets to the Transport layer, to be sent on the RapidIO link. For each RapidIO read or write request, the target remote RapidIO processing element implements the actual read or write transaction and sends back a response if required. Avalon-MM read transactions complete when the RapidIO II IP core receives and processes the corresponding response packet.

The I/O Avalon-MM slave module is referred to as a slave module because it is an Avalon-MM interface slave.

The maximum number of outstanding transactions (I/O Requests) the RapidIO II IP core supports on this interface is 16 (8 NREAD requests + 8 NWRITE_R requests).

Figure 4–8 shows a block diagram of the I/O Avalon-MM Logical layer Slave module and its interfaces.

Figure 4–8. Input/Output Avalon-MM Slave Logical Layer Block Diagram



Input/Output Avalon-MM Slave Signals

Table 4–9 lists the Input/Output Avalon-MM Slave module interface signals.

Table 4–9. Input/Output Avalon-MM Slave Interface Signals

Signal	Direction	Description
ios_rd_wr_waitrequest	Output	I/O Logical Layer Avalon-MM Slave module wait request.
ios_rd_wr_write	Input	I/O Logical Layer Avalon-MM Slave module write request.
ios_rd_wr_read	Input	I/O Logical Layer Avalon-MM Slave module read request.
ios_rd_wr_address[N:0] for N == 9, 10,..., or 31	Input	I/O Logical Layer Avalon-MM Slave module address bus. Refer to "Defining the Input/Output Avalon-MM Slave Address Mapping Windows" on page 4–22 for information about the RapidIO II IP core process to determine the values for the corresponding RapidIO packet header fields. You determine the width of the ios_rd_wr_address bus in the RapidIO II parameter editor.
ios_rd_wr_writedata[127:0]	Input	I/O Logical Layer Avalon-MM Slave module write data bus.
ios_rd_wr_byteenable[15:0]	Input	I/O Logical Layer Avalon-MM Slave module byte enable.
ios_rd_wr_burstcount[4:0]	Input	I/O Logical Layer Avalon-MM Slave module burst count.
ios_rd_wr_readresponse	Output	I/O Logical Layer Avalon-MM Slave module read error response. I/O Logical Layer Avalon-MM Slave module read error. Indicates that the burst read transfer did not complete successfully.
ios_rd_wr_readdata[127:0]	Output	I/O Logical Layer Avalon-MM Slave module read data bus.
ios_rd_wr_readdatavalid	Output	I/O Logical Layer Avalon-MM Slave module read data valid.

The I/O Avalon-MM Slave module supports an interrupt line, io_s_mnt_irq, on the Register Access interface. When enabled, the following interrupts assert the io_s_mnt_irq signal:

The interface supports an interrupt line, io_s_mnt_irq. When enabled, the following interrupts assert the io_s_mnt_irq signal:

- Read out of bounds
- Write out of bounds
- Invalid write
- Invalid read or write burstcount
- Invalid read or write byteenable value

For more information about the I/O Logical layer Avalon-MM slave module interrupts, refer to Table 6–60 on page 6–40 and Table 6–61 on page 6–40.

Initiating Read and Write Transactions

To initiate a read or write transaction on the RapidIO link, your system sends a read or write request to the I/O Logical layer Slave module Avalon-MM interface.

IP Core Actions

In response to incoming Avalon-MM read requests to the I/O Logical layer Slave module, the RapidIO II IP core generates read request packets on the RapidIO link, by performing the following tasks:

- For each incoming Avalon-MM read request, composes the RapidIO read request packet
- For each incoming Avalon-MM write request, composes the RapidIO write request packet
- Maintains status related to the composed packet to track responses:
  - Sends read request information to the Pending Reads buffer to wait for the corresponding response packet
  - Sends `NWRITE_R` request information to the Pending Writes buffer to wait for the corresponding response packet
  - Does not send `SWRITE` and `NWRITE` request information to the Pending Writes buffer, because these transactions do not require a response to the user on the I/O Logical layer Avalon-MM slave interface
- Presents the composed packet to the Transport layer for transmission on the RapidIO link
- For each read response from the Transport layer, removes the original request entry from the Pending Reads buffer and uses the packet's payload to complete the read transaction, by sending the read data on the Avalon-MM slave interface
- For each write response from the Transport layer, removes the original request entry from the Pending Writes buffer

At any time, the I/O Logical layer Slave module can maintain a maximum of eight outstanding read requests and a maximum of eight outstanding write requests. The module asserts the `ios_rd_wr_waitrequest` signal to throttle incoming requests above the limit.

The RapidIO II IP core performs the following actions in response to each read request transaction the I/O Logical layer Slave module processes:

- If the IP core receives a read response packet on the RapidIO link, the read operation was successful. After the I/O Logical layer Slave module receives the response packet from the Transport layer, it passes the read response and data from the Pending Reads buffer back through the Avalon-MM slave interface.
- If the remote processing element is busy, the RapidIO II IP core resends the request packet.
- If an error or time-out occurs, the I/O Logical layer Slave module asserts the `ios_rd_wr_readresponse` signal on the Avalon-MM slave interface and captures some information in the Error Management Extension registers.

The RapidIO II IP core assigns a time-out value to each outbound request that requires a response—each NWRITE_R or NREAD transaction. The time-out value is the sum of the VALUE field of the Port Response Time-Out Control register (Table 6–8 on page 6–8) and the current value of a free-running counter. When the counter reaches the time-out value, if the transaction has not yet received a response, the transaction times out. Refer to Table 6–8 for information about the duration of the time-out.

Tracking I/O Write Transactions

The following three registers are available to software to track the status of I/O write transactions:

- The Input/Output Slave Avalon-MM Write Transactions register described in Table 6–63 on page 6–41 holds a count of the write transactions that have been initiated on the write Avalon-MM slave interface.
- The Input/Output Slave RapidIO Write Requests register described in Table 6–64 on page 6–41 holds a count of the RapidIO write request packets that have been transferred to the Transport layer.
- The Input/Output Slave Pending NWRITE_R Transactions register described in Table 6–62 on page 6–41 holds a count of the NWRITE_R requests that have been issued but have not yet completed.

You can use these registers to determine if a specific I/O write transaction has been issued or if a response has been received for any or all issued NWRITE_R requests.

Defining the Input/Output Avalon-MM Slave Address Mapping Windows

When you specify the value for **Number of Tx address translation windows** in the RapidIO II parameter editor, you determine the number of address translation windows available for translating incoming Avalon-MM read and write transactions to RapidIO read and write requests.

You must program the Input/Output Slave Mapping Window registers to support the address ranges you wish to distinguish. You can disable an address translation window that is available in your configuration, but the maximum number of windows you can program is the number you specify in the RapidIO II parameter editor with the **Number of Tx address translation windows** value.

The RapidIO II IP core includes one set of Input/Output Slave Mapping Window registers for each translation window. The following registers define address translation window *n*:

- A base register: Input/Output Slave Mapping Window *n* Base (Table 6–56 on page 6–38)
- A mask register: Input/Output Slave Mapping Window *n* Mask (Table 6–57)
- An offset register: Input/Output Slave Mapping Window *n* Offset (Table 6–58)
- A control register: Input/Output Slave Mapping Window *n* Control (Table 6–59)

The control register stores information the RapidIO II IP core uses to prepare the RapidIO packet header, including the target device's destination ID, the request packet's priority, and to select between the three available write request packet types: NWRITE, NWRITE_R and SWRITE. Figure 4–9 on page 4–24 illustrates the address mapping.

You can change the values of the window defining registers at any time, even after sending a request packet and before receiving its response packet. However, you should disable a window before changing its window defining registers.

To enable a window, set the window enable (WEN) bit of the window's Input/Output Slave Mapping Window *n* Mask register (Table 6–57 on page 6–39) to the value of 1. To disable it, set the WEN bit to the value of zero.

For each defined and enabled window, the RapidIO II IP core masks out the RapidIO address's least significant bits with the window mask and compares the resulting address to the window base.

The matching window is the lowest numbered window *n* for which the following equation holds:

```
(ios_rd_wr_addr[31:4] & mask[31:4]) == (base[31:4] & mask[31:4])
```

where:

- ios_rd_wr_addr[31:0] is the I/O Logical layer Avalon-MM slave address bus. If the field has fewer than 32 bits, the IP core pads the actual bus value with leading zeroes for the matching comparison.
- mask[31:4] is the MASK field of the Input/Output Slave Mapping Window *n* Mask register.
- base[31:4] is the BASE field of the Input/Output Slave Mapping Window *n* Base register.

The RapidIO II IP core determines the value for the RapidIO packet header xamsbs and address fields from the least significant bits of the Avalon-MM ios_rd_wr_address signal and the matching window offset using the following equation:

```
rio_addr [33:4] =
            {xamo, ((offset [31:4] & mask [31:4]) | ios_rd_wr_address[31:4])}
```

where:

- rio_addr[33:0] is the 34-bit RapidIO address composed of {xamsbs[1:0],address[28:0],3b'000} for RapidIO header fields xamsbs and address.
- xamo[1:0] is the XAMO field of the Input/Output Slave Mapping Window *n* Offset register.
- offset[31:4] is the OFFSET field of the Input/Output Slave Mapping Window *n* Offset register.
- The definitions of all other terms in the equation appear in the definition of the matching window.

If the address does not match any window the I/O Logical layer Slave module performs the following actions:

- Sets the WRITE_OUT_OF_BOUNDS or READ_OUT_OF_BOUNDS interrupt bit in the Input/Output Slave Interrupt register (Table 6–60 on page 6–40).
- Asserts the interrupt signal io_s_mnt_irq if this interrupt is enabled by the corresponding bit in the Input/Output Slave Interrupt Enable register (Table 6–61 on page 6–40).

- Increments the COMPLETED_OR_CANCELLED_WRITES field of the Input/Output Slave RapidIO Write Requests register (Table 6–64 on page 6–41) if the transaction is a write request.

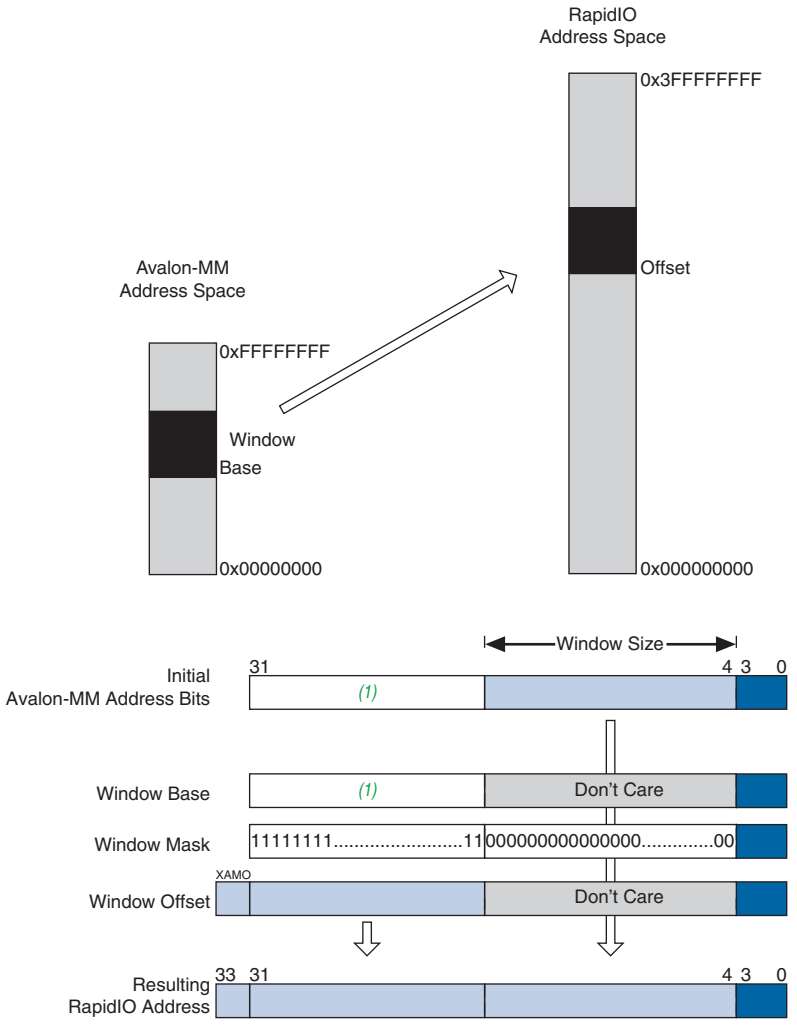
User logic can clear an interrupt by writing 1 to the interrupt register's corresponding bit location.

The Avalon-MM slave interface burstcount and byteenable signals determine the values of the RapidIO packet header fields wdptr and rdsize or wrsize. "Avalon-MM Burstcount and Byteenable Encoding in RapidIO Packets" on page 4–27 describes the conversion.

The RapidIO II IP core copies the values you program in the PRIORITY and DESTINATION_ID fields of the control register for the matching window, to the RapidIO packet header fields prio and destinationID, respectively.

Figure 4–9 shows the I/O slave Logical window translation process.

Figure 4–9. Input/Output Slave Window Translation



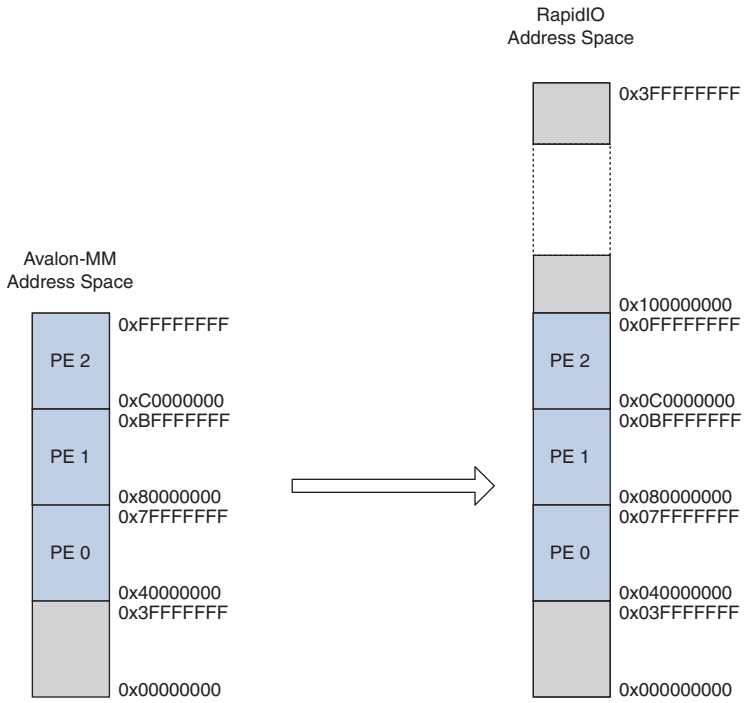
Note to Figure 4–9:

(1) These bits must have the same value in the initial Avalon-MM address and in the window base.

Input/Output Slave Translation Window Example

This section contains an example illustrating the use of I/O slave translation windows. In this example, a RapidIO II IP core with 8-bit device ID communicates with three other processing endpoints through three I/O slave translation windows. For this example, the `XAMO` bits are set to `2'b00` for all three windows. The offset value differs for each window, which results in the segmentation of the RapidIO address space that is shown in Figure 4–10.

Figure 4–10. Input/Output Slave Translation Window Address Mapping



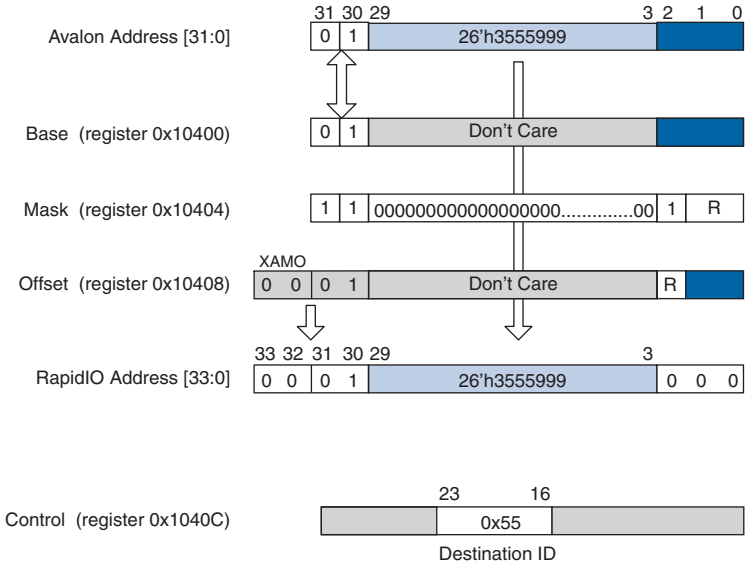
In the example, the two most significant bits of the Avalon-MM address are used to differentiate between the processing endpoints. Figure 4–12 through Figure 4–20 show the address translation implemented for each window. Each figure shows the value for the destination ID of the control register for one window.

Translation Window 0

An Avalon-MM address in which the two most significant bits have the value `2'b01` matches window 0. The RapidIO transaction corresponding to the Avalon-MM operation has a `DESTINATION_ID` value of `0x55`. This value corresponds to processing endpoint 0.

Figure 4–11 shows address translation window 0.

Figure 4–11. Translation Window 0

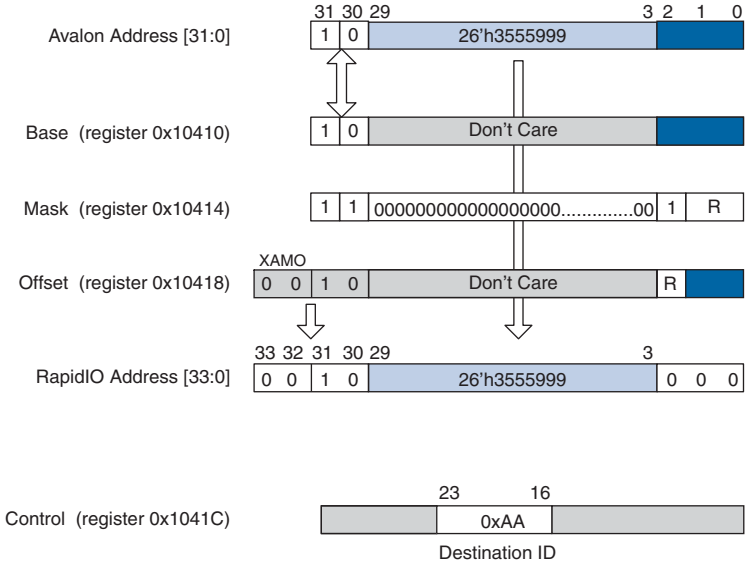


Translation Window 1

An Avalon-MM address in which the two most significant bits have a value of `2'b10` matches window 1. The RapidIO transaction corresponding to the Avalon-MM operation has a destination ID value of `0xAA`. This value corresponds to processing endpoint 1.

Figure 4–12 shows address translation window 1.

Figure 4–12. Translation Window 1

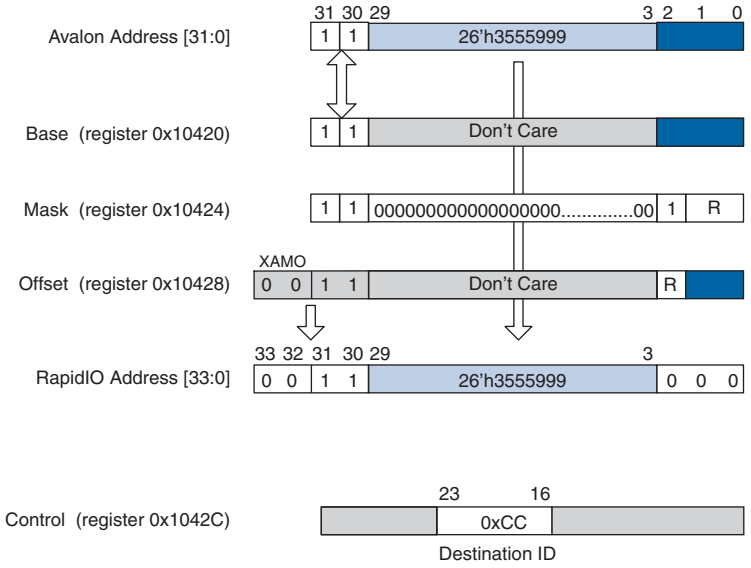


Translation Window 2

An Avalon-MM address in which the two most significant bits have a value of `2'b11` matches window 2. The RapidIO transaction corresponding to the Avalon-MM operation has a destination ID value of `0xCC`. This value corresponds to processing endpoint 2.

Figure 4–13 shows address translation window 2.

Figure 4–13. Translation Window 2



Avalon-MM Burstcount and Byteenable Encoding in RapidIO Packets

The RapidIO II IP core converts Avalon-MM transactions to RapidIO packets. The IP translates the Avalon-MM burst count, byteenable, and address bit 3 values to the RapidIO packet read size, write size, and word pointer fields.

For information about the packet size encoding that the RapidIO II IP core implements for read requests, refer to Table 4–10 and Table 4–11. For information about the packet size encoding that the RapidIO II IP core implements for write requests, refer to Table 4–10 and Table 4–12.

Table 4–10 lists the allowed Avalon-MM `ios_rd_wr_byteenable` values if `ios_rd_wr_burstcount` has the value of 1, and the corresponding encoding in the packet header fields of a RapidIO read or write request packet.

Table 4–10. I/O Logical Layer Slave Read or Write Request Size Encoding I (Part 1 of 2)

Avalon-MM Signal Values (1)		RapidIO Header Field Values		
burstcount (5'dx, 128-bit units)	byteenable (16'bxxxx_xxxx_xxxx_xxxx)	wdptr (1'bx)	rdsize or wrsize (4'bxxxx)	address[0] (rio_addr[3])
1	0000_0000_0000_0001	1	0011	0
1	0000_0000_0000_0010	1	0010	0
1	0000_0000_0000_0100	1	0001	0
1	0000_0000_0000_1000	1	0000	0

Table 4–10. I/O Logical Layer Slave Read or Write Request Size Encoding I (Part 2 of 2)

Avalon-MM Signal Values (1)		RapidIO Header Field Values		
burstcount (5'dx, 128-bit units)	byteenable (16'bxxxx_xxxx_xxxx_xxxx)	wdptr (1'bx)	rdsize or wrsize (4'bxxxx)	address[0] (rio_addr[3])
1	0000_0000_0001_0000	0	0011	0
1	0000_0000_0010_0000	0	0010	0
1	0000_0000_0100_0000	0	0001	0
1	0000_0000_1000_0000	0	0000	0
1	0000_0001_0000_0000	1	0011	1
1	0000_0010_0000_0000	1	0010	1
1	0000_0100_0000_0000	1	0001	1
1	0000_1000_0000_0000	1	0000	1
1	0001_0000_0000_0000	0	0011	1
1	0010_0000_0000_0000	0	0010	1
1	0100_0000_0000_0000	0	0001	1
1	1000_0000_0000_0000	0	0000	1
1	0000_0000_0000_0011	1	0110	0
1	0000_0000_0000_1100	1	0100	0
1	0000_0000_0011_0000	0	0110	0
1	0000_0000_1100_0000	0	0100	0
1	0000_0011_0000_0000	1	0110	1
1	0000_1100_0000_0000	1	0100	1
1	0011_0000_0000_0000	0	0110	1
1	1100_0000_0000_0000	0	0100	1
1	0000_0000_0000_1111	1	1000	0
1	0000_0000_1111_0000	0	1000	0
1	0000_1111_0000_0000	1	1000	1
1	1111_0000_0000_0000	0	1000	1
1	0000_0000_1111_1111	0	1011	0
1	1111_1111_0000_0000	0	1011	1
1	1111_1111_1111_1111	1	1011	0

Note to Table 4–10:

(1) For read transfers, the I/O Logical layer slave module does not handle byteenable values and byteenable-burstcount combinations that the Avalon-MM interface does not allow. In case of an invalid combination, the RapidIO II IP core asserts the ios_rd_wr_readresponse signal when it asserts the ios_rd_wr_readdatavalid signal, and sets the `INVALID_READ_BYTEENABLE` bit of the `I/O Slave Interrupt` register (Table 6–60 on page 6–40) if this interrupt is enabled in the `I/O Slave Interrupt Enable` register (Table 6–61 on page 6–40).

In read requests, if ios_rd_wr_burstcount has a value greater than 1, the only valid value for ios_rd_wr_byteenable is the value of 16'xFFFF. Table 4–11 lists the encoding in the packet header fields of a RapidIO read or write request packet when ios_rd_wr_burstcount has a value greater than 1.

Table 4–11. I/O Logical Layer Slave Read Request Size Encoding II

Avalon-MM Signal Values (1)		RapidIO Header Field Values		
burstcount (2) (5'dx, 128-bit units)	byteenable (16'hxxxx)	wdptr (1'bx)	rdsize (2) (4'bxxxx)	address[0] (rio_addr[3])
2	FFFF	0	1100	0
3	FFFF	1	1100	0
4	FFFF	1	1100	0
5	FFFF	0	1101	0
6	FFFF	0	1101	0
7	FFFF	1	1101	0
8	FFFF	1	1101	0
9	FFFF	0	1110	0
10	FFFF	0	1110	0
11	FFFF	1	1110	0
12	FFFF	1	1110	0
13	FFFF	0	1111	0
14	FFFF	0	1111	0
15	FFFF	1	1111	0
16	FFFF	1	1111	0

Notes to Table 4–11:

(1) The I/O Logical layer slave module does not handle byteenable values and byteenable-burstcount combinations that the Avalon-MM interface does not allow. In case of an invalid byteenable or burstcount value, the RapidIO II IP core asserts the ios_rd_wr_readresponse signal when it asserts the ios_rd_wr_readdatavalid signal, and sets the INVALID_READ_BYTEENABLE bit or the INVALID_READ_BURSTCOUNT bit (or both) of the I/O Slave Interrupt register (Table 6–60 on page 6–40) if this interrupt is enabled in the I/O Slave Interrupt Enable register (Table 6–61 on page 6–40).

(2) For read transfers, the read size of the request packet is rounded up to the next supported size, but only the number of words corresponding to the requested read burst size is returned.

For write requests, if ios_rd_wr_burstcount has a value greater than 1, the value of ios_rd_wr_byteenable can be different in the first, intermediate, and final clock cycles of the same request. In all intermediate clock cycles (when ios_rd_wr_burstcount has a value greater than 2), ios_rd_wr_byteenable must have the value of 16'xFFFF. Table 4–12 lists the allowed Avalon-MM ios_rd_wr_burstcount and initial and final clock cycle ios_rd_wr_byteenable value combinations if the value of ios_rd_wr_burstcount is greater than 1, and their encoding in the packet header fields of a RapidIO write request packet.

Avalon-MM value combinations not listed in Table 4–12 flag interrupts in the RapidIO II IP core. For more information about the relevant interrupts, refer to Table 6–60 on page 6–40.

Table 4–12. I/O Logical Layer Slave Write Request Size Encoding II (Part 1 of 2)

Avalon-MM Signal Values (1)			RapidIO Header Field Values		
burstcount (Decimal, 128-bit units)	byteenable (16'hxxxx)		wdptr (1'bx)	wrsize (4'bxxxx)	address[0] (rio_addr[3])
	Initial	Final			
2	FF00	00FF	1	1011	1
		FFFF	0	1100	1
	FFFF	00FF	0	1100	0
		FFFF	0	1100	0
3	FF00	00FF	0	1100	1
		FFFF	1	1100	1
	FFFF	00FF	1	1100	0
		FFFF	1	1100	0
4	FF00	00FF	1	1100	1
		FFFF	1	1100	1
	FFFF	00FF	1	1100	0
		FFFF	1	1100	0
5	FF00	00FF	1	1100	1
		FFFF	1	1101	1
	FFFF	00FF	1	1101	0
		FFFF	1	1101	0
6	FF00	00FF	1	1101	1
		FFFF	1	1101	1
	FFFF	00FF	1	1101	0
		FFFF	1	1101	0
7	FF00	00FF	1	1101	1
		FFFF	1	1101	1
	FFFF	00FF	1	1101	0
		FFFF	1	1101	0
8	FF00	00FF	1	1101	1
		FFFF	1	1101	1
	FFFF	00FF	1	1101	0
		FFFF	1	1101	0
9	FF00	00FF	1	1101	1
		FFFF	1	1111	1
	FFFF	00FF	1	1111	0
		FFFF	1	1111	0
10, 11, ..., 16	FF00	00FF	1	1111	1
		FFFF	1	1111	1
	FFFF	00FF	1	1111	0
		FFFF	1	1111	0

Table 4–12. I/O Logical Layer Slave Write Request Size Encoding II (Part 2 of 2)

Avalon-MM Signal Values (1)			RapidIO Header Field Values		
burstcount (Decimal, 128-bit units)	byteenable (16'hxxxx)		wdptr (1'bx)	wrsize (4'bxxxx)	address[0] (rio_addr[3])
	Initial	Final			
17	FF00	00FF	1	1111	1

Note to Table 4–12:

(1) The I/O Logical layer slave module does not handle byteenable values and byteenable-burstcount combinations that the Avalon-MM interface does not allow. In case of an invalid byteenable or burstcount value, the RapidIO II IP core sets the `INVALID_WRITE_BYTEENABLE` bit or the `INVALID_WRITE_BURSTCOUNT` bit (or both) of the `I/O Slave Interrupt` register (Table 6–60 on page 6–40) if this interrupt is enabled in the `I/O Slave Interrupt Enable` register (Table 6–61 on page 6–40).

Input/Output Avalon-MM Slave Module Timing Diagrams

Figure 4–14 shows the timing dependencies on the Avalon-MM slave interface for an outgoing RapidIO `NREAD` request. Figure 4–15 shows the timing dependencies on the Avalon-MM slave interface for an outgoing `NWRITE` transaction. Both transaction requests are initiated by local user logic and appear on the Avalon-MM interface of the slave module. The timing diagrams in "Input/Output Avalon-MM Master Module Timing Diagrams" on page 4–17 show the same transactions after they are transmitted on the RapidIO link and received by an Altera RapidIO II IP core link partner, when the RapidIO II link partner Input/Output Avalon-MM master module sends the requests as Avalon-MM transactions.

Figure 4–14. NREAD Transaction on the Input/Output Avalon-MM Slave Interface

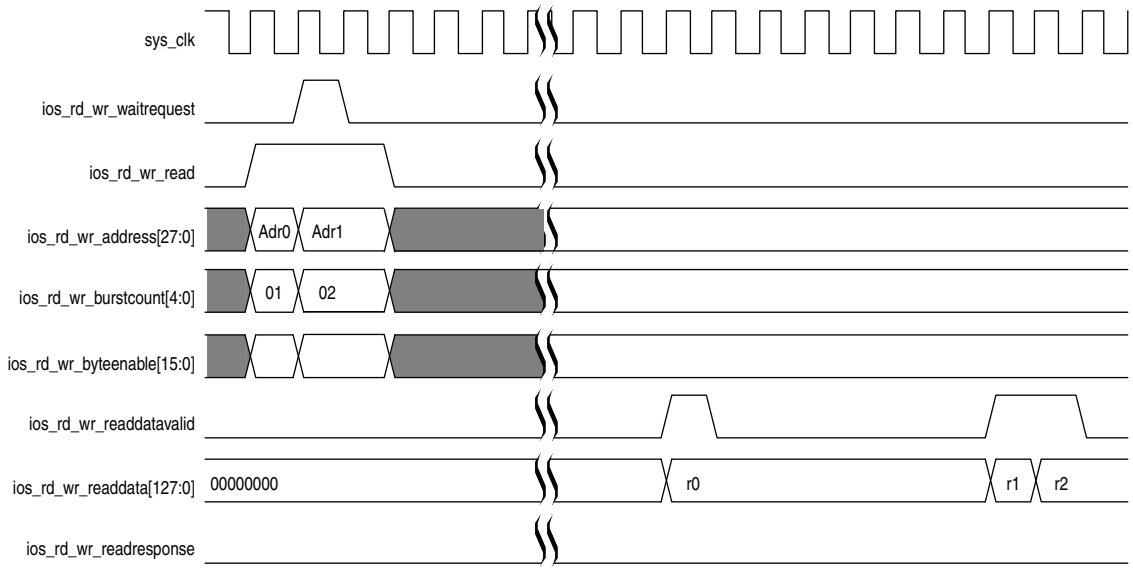
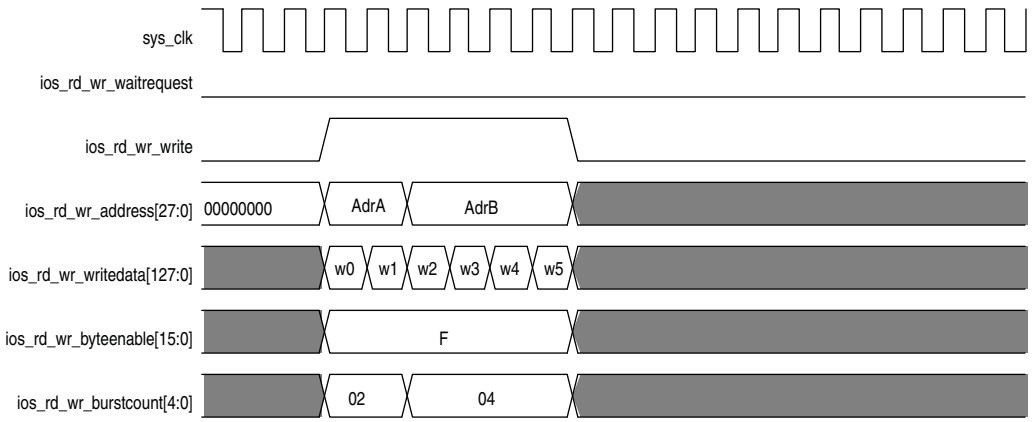


Figure 4–15. NWRITE Transaction on the Input/Output Avalon-MM Slave Interface



Maintenance Module

The Maintenance module is an optional component of the I/O Logical layer. The Maintenance module processes MAINTENANCE transactions, including the following transactions:

- Type 8 – MAINTENANCE read and write requests and responses
- Type 8 – Port-write packets

The Avalon-MM slave interface allows you to initiate a MAINTENANCE read or write operation on the RapidIO link. The Avalon-MM slave interface supports the following Avalon transfers:

- Single slave write transfer with variable wait-states
- Pipelined read transfers with variable latency

The data bus on the Maintenance Avalon-MM interface is 32 bits wide.

The Avalon-MM master interface allows you to respond to a MAINTENANCE read or write operation on the RapidIO link. The Avalon-MM master interface supports the following Avalon transfers:

- Single master write transfer
- Pipelined master read transfers

MAINTENANCE read and write operations that target the address range for the RapidIO II IP core registers do not appear on the Avalon-MM master interface. Instead, the RapidIO II IP core routes them internally to implement the register read and write operations.

Refer to the *Avalon Interface Specifications* for more information about the supported transfers.

MAINTENANCE port-write transactions do not appear on the Maintenance Avalon-MM interface. Refer to "Handling Port-Write Transactions" on page 4–36.

Maintenance Interface Transactions

The Maintenance slave module accepts read and write transactions from the Avalon-MM interconnect, converts them to RapidIO MAINTENANCE request packets, and sends them to the Transport layer of the RapidIO II IP core, to be sent to the Physical layer and transmitted on the RapidIO link. The Maintenance slave module uses the valid MAINTENANCE response packets that it receives on the RapidIO link to complete the read transactions on the Maintenance slave interface.

The Maintenance master module executes register read and write transactions in response to MAINTENANCE requests that the RapidIO II IP core receives on the RapidIO link, and sends the appropriate MAINTENANCE response packets.

For discussion and examples of the conversion between Avalon-MM transactions and RapidIO MAINTENANCE packets, refer to "Maintenance Interface Transaction Examples" on page 4–38.

Maintenance Interface Signals

Table 4–13 lists the Maintenance Avalon-MM interface slave port signals.

Table 4–13. Maintenance Avalon-MM Slave Interface Signals

Signal	Direction	Description
mnt_s_waitrequest	Output	Maintenance slave wait request.
mnt_s_read	Input	Maintenance slave read request.
mnt_s_write	Input	Maintenance slave write request.
mnt_s_address[25:2]	Input	Maintenance slave address bus.
mnt_s_writedata[31:0]	Input	Maintenance slave write data bus.
mnt_s_readdata[31:0]	Output	Maintenance slave read data bus.
mnt_s_readdatavalid	Output	Maintenance slave read data valid.
mnt_s_readerror	Output	Maintenance slave read error, which indicates that the read transfer did not complete successfully. This signal is valid only when the mnt_s_readdatavalid signal is asserted.

The Maintenance module supports an interrupt line, mnt_mnt_s_irq, on the Register Access interface. When enabled, the following interrupts assert the mnt_mnt_s_irq signal:

- Received port-write
- Various error conditions, including a MAINTENANCE read request or MAINTENANCE write request that targets an out-of-bounds address.

For more information about the Maintenance module interrupts, refer to Table 6–39 on page 6–34 and Table 6–40 on page 6–34.

Table 4–14 lists the Maintenance Avalon-MM interface master port signals.

Table 4–14. Maintenance Avalon-MM Master Interface Signals (Part 1 of 2)

Signal	Direction	Description
usr_mnt_waitrequest	Input	Maintenance master wait request.
usr_mnt_read	Output	Maintenance master read request.

Table 4–14. Maintenance Avalon-MM Master Interface Signals (Part 2 of 2)

Signal	Direction	Description
usr_mnt_write	Output	Maintenance master write request.
usr_mnt_address[31:0]	Output	Maintenance master address bus.
usr_mnt_writedata[31:0]	Output	Maintenance master write data bus.
usr_mnt_readdata[31:0]	Input	Maintenance master read data bus.
usr_mnt_readdatavalid	Input	Maintenance master read data valid.

Initiating MAINTENANCE Read and Write Transactions

To initiate a MAINTENANCE read or write transaction on the RapidIO link, your system executes a read or write transfer on the Maintenance Avalon-MM slave interface. Refer to "Maintenance Interface Transaction Examples" on page 4–38 for examples of how the RapidIO II IP core converts Avalon-MM requests to RapidIO MAINTENANCE request packets.

IP Core Actions

In response to incoming Avalon-MM requests to the Maintenance module slave interface, the RapidIO II IP core Maintenance module generates MAINTENANCE requests on the RapidIO link, by performing the following tasks:

- For each incoming Avalon-MM read request, composes the RapidIO MAINTENANCE read request packet
- For each incoming Avalon-MM write request, composes the RapidIO MAINTENANCE write request packet
- Maintains status related to the composed MAINTENANCE packet to track responses
- Presents the composed MAINTENANCE packet to the Transport layer for transmission on the RapidIO link

At any time, the Maintenance module can maintain a maximum of 64 outstanding MAINTENANCE requests that can be MAINTENANCE reads, MAINTENANCE writes, or port-write requests. The Maintenance module slave port asserts the mnt_s_waitrequest signal to throttle incoming requests above the limit.

Defining the Maintenance Address Translation Windows

Two address translation windows available for interpreting incoming Avalon-MM requests to the Maintenance module slave interface.

You must program the Tx Maintenance Window registers to support the address ranges you wish to distinguish. The RapidIO II IP core Maintenance module populates the following RapidIO Type 8 Request packet fields with values you program for the relevant address translation window:

- prio
- destinationID
- hop_count

You can disable an address translation window that is available in your configuration.

The RapidIO II IP core includes one set of Tx Maintenance Mapping Window registers for each translation window. The following registers define address translation window *n*:

- A base register: Tx Maintenance Mapping Window *n* Base (Table 6–41 on page 6–35)
- A mask register: Tx Maintenance Mapping Window *n* Mask (Table 6–42)
- An offset register: Tx Maintenance Mapping Window *n* Offset (Table 6–43)
- A control register: Tx Maintenance Mapping Window *n* Control (Table 6–44)

To enable a window, set the window enable (WEN) bit of the window's Tx Maintenance Window *n* Mask register (Table 6–42 on page 6–35) to the value of 1. To disable it, set the WEN bit to the value of zero.

For each defined and enabled window, the RapidIO II IP core masks out the Avalon-MM address's least significant bits with the window mask and compares the resulting address to the window base. If the address matches multiple windows, the IP core uses the lowest number matching window.

After determining the appropriate matching window, the RapidIO II IP core creates the config_offset value in the converted MAINTENANCE transaction based on the following equation:

```
If (mnt_s_address & mask) == base
then config_offset = (offset[25:3] & mask[25:3]) |
                     (mnt_s_address[23:1] & ~mask[25:3])
```

where:

- mnt_s_address[23:0] is the Avalon-MM slave interface address signal, which holds bits [25:2] of the 26-bit byte address
- mask[31:0] is the mask register
- base[31:0] is the base address register
- offset[23:0] is the OFFSET field of the window offset register

Responding to MAINTENANCE Read and Write Requests

To respond to a MAINTENANCE read or write request packet it receives on the RapidIO link, the RapidIO II IP core sends a read or write request to the Maintenance module master interface. Refer to "Maintenance Interface Transaction Examples" on page 4–38 for examples of how the RapidIO MAINTENANCE request appears on the Maintenance module master port and the expected format of your system response.

IP Core Actions

In response to incoming MAINTENANCE requests on the RapidIO link that do not target the RapidIO II IP core internal register set, the RapidIO II IP core Maintenance module generates Avalon-MM requests on the Maintenance module master interface, by performing the following tasks:

- For a MAINTENANCE read, converts the received request packet to an Avalon read request and presents it across the Maintenance Avalon-MM master interface.
- For a MAINTENANCE write, converts the received request packet to an Avalon write transfer and presents it across the Maintenance Avalon-MM master interface.

- For each Avalon read request the IP core presents on the Maintenance Avalon-MM master interface, the Maintenance module accepts the data response, generates a Type 8 Response packet, and presents the response packet to the Transport layer for transmission on the RapidIO link.

Refer to *Avalon Interface Specifications* for details on the supported transfers.

The Maintenance module only supports single 32-bit word transfers, that is, `rdsize` and `wrsize = 4'b1000`. If the RapidIO II IP core receives a `MAINTENANCE` request on the RapidIO link with a different value in this field, the IP core sends an error response packet on the RapidIO link, and no transfer occurs.

The RapidIO II IP core uses the `wdptr` and `config_offset` values in the incoming RapidIO request packet to generate the Avalon-MM address in the transaction it presents on the Maintenance module master interface, using the following formula:

```
usr_mnt_address = {8'h00, config_offset, ~wdptr, 2'b00}
```

The IP core presents the data in the RapidIO transaction `payload` field on the `usr_mnt_writedata[31:0]` bus.

Handling Port-Write Transactions

The RapidIO II IP core supports RapidIO `MAINTENANCE` port-write transactions. However, these transactions do not appear on the Maintenance Avalon-MM interface.

User logic controls the processing of port-write transactions by programming the registers that are described in the following sections:

- "Transmit Port-Write Registers" on page 6–36
- "Receive Port-Write Registers" on page 6–36

Your system controls the transmission of port-write transactions on the RapidIO link by programming RapidIO II IP core transmit port-write registers using the Register Access interface. When the RapidIO II IP core receives a `MAINTENANCE` port-write request packet on the RapidIO link, it processes the transaction according to the values you program in the receive port-write registers, and if you have enabled this interrupt signal, asserts the `mnt_mnt_s_irq` signal to inform the system that the IP core has received a port-write transaction.

IP Core Actions

The port-write processor in the Maintenance module performs the following tasks:

- Composes the RapidIO `MAINTENANCE port-write` request packet.
- Presents the port-write request packet to the Transport layer for transmission.
- Processes port-write request packets received across the RapidIO link from a remote device.
- Alerts the user of a received port-write using the `mnt_mnt_s_irq` signal.

Port-Write Transmission

To send a RapidIO `MAINTENANCE` port-write packet to a remote device, you must program the transmit port-write control and data registers. The `Tx Port Write Control` register is described in Table 6–45 on page 6–36 and the `Tx Port Write Buffer`

is described in Table 6–47 on page 6–36. You access these registers using the Register Access Avalon-MM slave interface. You must program the values for the following header fields in the corresponding fields in the Tx Port Write Control register:

- DESTINATION_ID
- priority
- wrsize

The RapidIO II IP core assigns the following values to the fields of the MAINTENANCE port-write packet:

- Assigns ftype the value of 4'b1000
- Assigns ttype the value of 4'b0100
- Calculates the values for the wdptr and wrsize fields of the transmitted packet from the size of the payload to be sent, as defined by the size field of the Tx Port Write Control register
- Assigns the value of 0 to the Reserved source_tid and config_offset fields

The IP core creates the packet's payload from the contents of the Tx Port Write Buffer sequence of registers starting at register address 0x10210. This buffer can store a maximum of 64 bytes. The IP core starts the packet composition and transmission process after you set the PACKET_READY bit in the Tx Port Write Control register. The RapidIO II IP core composes the Maintenance port-write packet and transmits it on the RapidIO link.

Port-Write Reception

When the RapidIO II IP core Maintenance module receives a MAINTENANCE port-write request packet (ftype has the value of 4'b1000 and ttype has the value of 4'b0100) from the Transport layer, it extracts information from the packet header and uses the information to write to registers Rx Port Write Control (Table 6–48 on page 6–36) through Rx Port Write Buffer (Table 6–50 on page 6–37). The Maintenance module extracts information from the following fields:

- wrsize — the values in the wrsize and wdptr packet fields determine the value of the PAYLOAD_SIZE field in the Rx Port Write Status register (Table 6–49 on page 6–37).
- wdptr — the values in the wrsize and wdptr packet fields determine the value of the PAYLOAD_SIZE field in the Rx Port Write Status register (Table 6–49 on page 6–37).
- payload — the Maintenance module copies the value of the payload packet field to the Rx Port Write Buffer starting at register address 0x10260. This buffer holds a maximum of 64 bytes.

While the IP core is writing the payload to the buffer, it holds the PORT_WRITE_BUSY bit of the Rx Port Write Status register asserted. After the payload is completely written to the buffer, if you have set the RX_PACKET_STORED bit of the Maintenance Interrupt Enable register (Table 6–40 on page 6–34), the IP core asserts the interrupt signal mnt_mnt_s_irq on the Register Access interface to alert your system of the port-write request.

Maintenance Interface Transaction Examples

This section contains examples of communication on the RapidIO II IP core Maintenance interface. Table 4–15 lists the examples.

Table 4–15. Maintenance Interface Usage Examples

User Operation	Device ID Width	Payload Size (Bytes)
Send MAINTENANCE write request	8	32
Receive MAINTENANCE write request	8	32
Send MAINTENANCE read request	16	0
Receive MAINTENANCE read response	16	32
Receive MAINTENANCE read request	16	0
Send MAINTENANCE read response	16	32

User Sending MAINTENANCE Write Requests

Table 4–16 lists the Maintenance Avalon-MM interface usage example this section describes.

Table 4–16. Maintenance Interface Usage Example: Sending MAINTENANCE Write Request

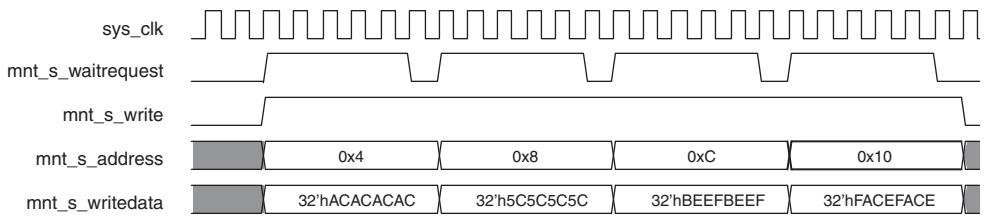
User Operation	Device ID Width	Payload Size (Bytes)
Send MAINTENANCE write request	8	32

To write to a register in a remote endpoint using a MAINTENANCE write request, you must perform the following actions:

1. Set up the registers.
2. Perform a write transfer on the Maintenance Avalon-MM slave interface.

Figure 4–16 shows the behavior of the signals for four write transfers on the Maintenance Avalon-MM slave interface.

Figure 4–16. Write Transfers on the Maintenance Avalon-MM Slave Interface



In the first active clock cycle of the example, user logic specifies the active transaction to be a write request by asserting the mnt_s_write signal while specifying the write data on the mnt_s_writedata signal and the target address for the write data on the mnt_s_address signal. However, the RapidIO II IP core throttles the incoming transaction by asserting the mnt_s_writerequest signal until it is ready to receive the write transaction. In the example, the IP core throttles the incoming transaction for five clock cycles, because it requires six clock cycles to process each write transaction.

The user logic maintains the values on the mnt_s_write, mnt_s_writedata, and mnt_s_address signals until one clock cycle after the IP core deasserts the mnt_s_waitrequest signal, as required by the Avalon-MM specification. In the following clock cycle, user logic sends the next write request, which the IP core also throttles for five clock cycles. The process repeats for an additional two write requests.

The RapidIO II IP core converts these write transactions to RapidIO MAINTENANCE request packets. Table 4–17 lists the fields in the corresponding RapidIO packets.

Table 4–17. Maintenance Write Request Transmit Example: RapidIO Packet Fields

Field	Value	Comment
ackID	6'h00	Value is written by the Physical layer before the packet is transmitted on the RapidIO link.
VC	0	The RapidIO II IP core supports only VC0.
CRF	0	
prio[1:0]	2'b00	The IP core assigns to this field the value programmed in the PRIORITY field of the Tx Maintenance Mapping Window n Control register (Table 6–44 on page 6–35) for the matching address translation window n. Refer to "Defining the Maintenance Address Translation Windows" on page 4–34 for details.
tt[1:0]	2'b00	The value of 0 indicates 8-bit device IDs.
ftype[3:0]	4'b1000	The value of 8 indicates a Maintenance Class packet.
destinationID[7:0]		The IP core assigns to this field the value programmed in the DESTINATION_ID field of the Tx Maintenance Mapping Window n Control register (Table 6–44 on page 6–35) for the matching address translation window n. Refer to "Defining the Maintenance Address Translation Windows" on page 4–34 for matching details.
sourceID[7:0]		The IP core assigns to this field the value programmed in the Base_deviceID field of the Base Device ID register (offset 0x60).
ttype[3:0]	4'b0001	The value of 1 indicates a MAINTENANCE write request.
wrsize[3:0]	4'b1000	The size and wdptr values encode the maximum size of the payload field. In MAINTENANCE transactions, the value of wrsize is always 4'b1000, which decodes to a value of 4 bytes. For encoding details, refer to Table 4-4 in *Part 1: Input/Output Logical Specification* of the *RapidIO Interconnect Specification, Revision 2.2.*
srcTID[7:0]		The RapidIO II IP core generates the source transaction ID value internally to track the transaction response. The value depends on the current state of the RapidIO II IP core when it prepares the RapidIO packet.
config_offset[20:0]		Depends on the value on the mnt_s_address bus, and the values programmed in the Tx Maintenance Address Translation Window registers, as defined in Table 6–41 through Table 6–44. Refer to "Defining the Maintenance Address Translation Windows" on page 4–34 for the matching and conversion calculations.
wdptr		The IP core assigns to this field the negation of mnt_s_address[2].
hop_count		The IP core assigns to this field the value programmed in the HOP_COUNT field of the Tx Maintenance Mapping Window n Control register (Table 6–44 on page 6–35) for the matching address translation window n. Refer to "Defining the Maintenance Address Translation Windows" on page 4–34 for matching details.
payload[63:0]		The IP core assigns the value of mnt_s_writedata[31:0] to the appropriate half of this field.

User Receiving MAINTENANCE Write Requests

Table 4–18 lists the Maintenance Avalon-MM interface usage example this section describes.

Table 4–18. Maintenance Interface Usage Example: Receiving MAINTENANCE Write Request

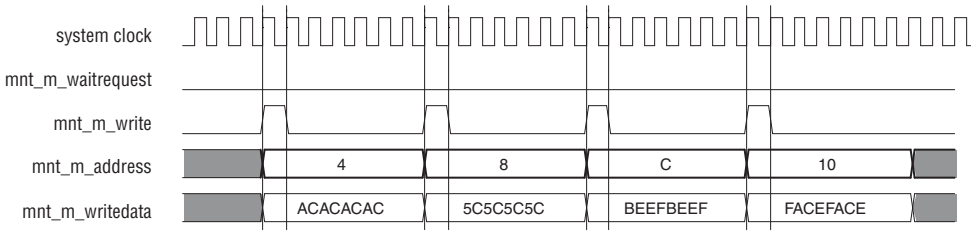
User Operation	Device ID Width	Payload Size (Bytes)
Receive MAINTENANCE write request	8	32

The RapidIO II IP core generates write transfers on the Maintenance Avalon-MM master interface in response to Type 8 MAINTENANCE Write request packets on the RapidIO link with the following properties:

- ttype has the value of 4'b0001, indicating a MAINTENANCE Write request
- config_offset has a value that indicates an address outside the range of the RapidIO II IP core internal register set

Figure 4–17 shows the signal relationships when the RapidIO II IP core presents a sequence of four write transfers on the Maintenance Avalon-MM master interface.

Figure 4–17. Write Transfers on the Maintenance Avalon-MM Master Interface



In the first active clock cycle, the RapidIO II IP core indicates the start of a write transfer by asserting the usr_mnt_write signal. Simultaneously, the IP core presents the target address on the usr_mnt_address address bus and the data on the usr_mnt_writedata data bus.

In this example, user logic does not assert the usr_mnt_waitrequest signal. However, when user logic asserts the usr_mnt_waitrequest signal during a write transfer, the IP core maintains the address and data values on the buses until at least one clock cycle after user logic deasserts the usr_mnt_waitrequest signal. User logic can use the usr_mnt_waitrequest signal to throttle requests on this interface until it is ready to process them.

User Sending MAINTENANCE Read Requests and Receiving Responses

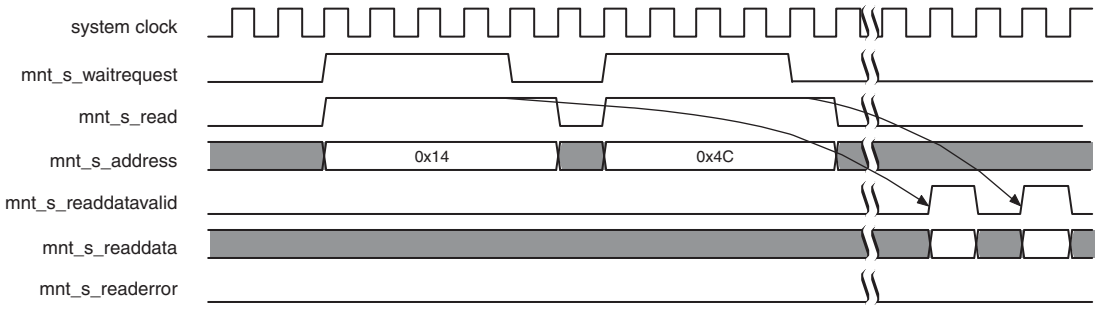
Table 4–19 lists the Maintenance Avalon-MM interface usage example this section describes.

Table 4–19. Maintenance Interface Usage Example: Sending MAINTENANCE Read Request and Receiving Response

User Operation	Device ID Width	Payload Size (Bytes)
Send MAINTENANCE read request	16	0
Receive MAINTENANCE read response	16	32

Figure 4–18 shows the behavior of the signals for two read transfers on the Maintenance Avalon-MM slave interface.

Figure 4–18. Read Transfers on the Maintenance Avalon-MM Slave Interface



In the first active clock cycle of the example, user logic specifies that the active transaction is a read request, by asserting the `mnt_s_read` signal while specifying the source address for the read data on the `mnt_s_address` signal. However, the RapidIO II IP core throttles the incoming transaction by asserting the `mnt_s_writerequest` signal until it is ready to receive the read transaction. In the example, the IP core throttles the incoming transaction for four clock cycles. The user logic maintains the values on the `mnt_s_read` and `mnt_s_address` signals until one clock cycle after the IP core deasserts the `mnt_s_waitrequest` signal. In the following clock cycle, user logic sends the next read request, which the IP core also throttles for four clock cycles.

The RapidIO II IP core presents the read responses it receives on the RapidIO link as read data responses on the Maintenance Avalon-MM slave interface. The IP core presents the read data responses in the same order it receives the original read requests, by asserting the `mnt_s_readdatavalid` signal while presenting the data on the `mnt_s_data` bus.

The RapidIO II IP core converts the read requests to RapidIO transactions. Table 4–20 lists the fields in the corresponding RapidIO transactions.

Table 4–20. Maintenance Read Request Transmit Example: RapidIO Packet Fields (Part 1 of 2)

Field	Value	Comment
`ackID`	6'h00	Value is written by the Physical layer before the packet is transmitted on the RapidIO link.
`VC`	0	The RapidIO II IP core supports only VC0.
`CRF`	0	
`prio[1:0]`		The IP core assigns to this field the value programmed in the `PRIORITY` field of the `Tx Maintenance Mapping Window n Control` register (Table 6–44 on page 6–35) for the matching address translation window `n`. Refer to "Defining the Maintenance Address Translation Windows" on page 4–34 for matching details.
`tt[1:0]`	2'b01	The value of 1 indicates 16-bit device IDs.
`ftype[3:0]`	4'b1000	The value of 8 indicates a Maintenance Class packet.

Table 4–20. Maintenance Read Request Transmit Example: RapidIO Packet Fields (Part 2 of 2)

Field	Value	Comment
destinationID[15:0]		The IP core assigns to this field the value {LARGE_DESTINATION_ID, DESTINATION_ID}, based on the values programmed in the LARGE_DESTINATION_ID and DESTINATION_ID fields of the Tx Maintenance Mapping Window n Control register (Table 6–44 on page 6–35) for the matching address translation window n. Refer to "Defining the Maintenance Address Translation Windows" on page 4–34 for matching details.
sourceID[15:0]		The IP core assigns to this field the value programmed in the Large_base_deviceID field of the Base Device ID register (offset 0x60).
ttype[3:0]	4'b0000	The value of 0 indicates a MAINTENANCE read request.
rdsize[3:0]	4'b1000	The size and wdptr values encode the maximum size of the payload field. In MAINTENANCE transactions, the value of wrsize is always 4'b1000, which decodes to a value of 4 bytes. For encoding details, refer to Table 4-4 in *Part 1: Input/Output Logical Specification* of the *RapidIO Interconnect Specification, Revision 2.2.*
srcTID[7:0]		The RapidIO II IP core generates the source transaction ID value internally to track the transaction response. The value depends on the current state of the RapidIO II IP core when it prepares the RapidIO packet.
config_offset[20:0]		Depends on the values programmed in the Tx Maintenance Address Translation Window registers, as defined in Table 6–41 through Table 6–44. Refer to "Defining the Maintenance Address Translation Windows" on page 4–34 for the matching and conversion calculations.
wdptr		The IP core assigns to this field the negation of mnt_s_address[2].
hop_count		The IP core assigns to this field the value programmed in the HOP_COUNT field of the Tx Maintenance Mapping Window n Control register (Table 6–44 on page 6–35) for the matching address translation window n. Refer to "Defining the Maintenance Address Translation Windows" on page 4–34 for matching details.

User Receiving MAINTENANCE Read Requests and Sending Responses

Table 4–21 lists the Maintenance Avalon-MM interface usage example this section describes.

Table 4–21. Maintenance Interface Usage Example: Receiving MAINTENANCE Read Request and Sending Response

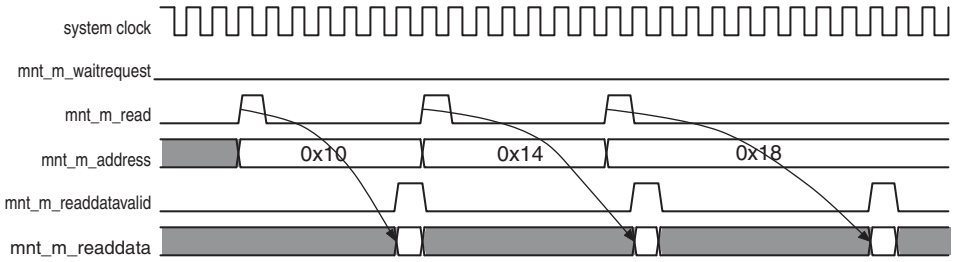
User Operation	Device ID Width	Payload Size (Bytes)
Receive MAINTENANCE read request	16	0
Send MAINTENANCE read response	16	32

The RapidIO II IP core generates read requests on the Maintenance Avalon-MM master interface when it receives Type 8 MAINTENANCE Read packets on the RapidIO link with the following properties:

- ttype has the value of 4'b0000, indicating a MAINTENANCE Read request
- config_offset has a value that indicates an address outside the range of the RapidIO II IP core internal register set

Figure 4–19 shows the signal relationships for an example sequence of three read requests that the RapidIO II IP core presents on the Maintenance Avalon-MM master interface, and the data responses from user logic.

Figure 4–19. Read Transfers on the Maintenance Avalon-MM Master Interface



In the first active clock cycle, the RapidIO II IP core indicates the start of a read request by asserting the `usr_mnt_read` signal. Simultaneously, the IP core presents the target address on the `usr_mnt_address` address bus.

User logic presents the read responses on the Maintenance Avalon-MM master interface by asserting the `usr_mnt_readdatavalid` signal while presenting the data on the `usr_mnt_data` bus.

Maintenance Packet Error Handling

The `Maintenance Interrupt` register (at `0x10080`) and the `Maintenance Interrupt Enable` register (at `0x10084`), described in Table 6–39 and Table 6–40, determine the error handling and reporting for `MAINTENANCE` packets.

The following errors can also occur for `MAINTENANCE` packets:

- A `MAINTENANCE` read or `MAINTENANCE` write request time-out occurs and a `PKT_RSP_TIMEOUT` interrupt (bit `24` of the `Logical/Transport Layer Error Detect` CSR, described in Table 6–67 on page 6–43) is generated if a response packet is not received within the time specified by the `Port Response Time-Out Control` register (Table 6–8 on page 6–8).
- The `IO_ERROR_RSP` (bit 31 of the `Logical/Transport Layer Error Detect` CSR) is set when an `ERROR` response is received for a transmitted `MAINTENANCE` packet.

For information about how the time-out value is calculated, refer to Table 6–8 on page 6–8.

For more information about the error management registers, refer to Table 6–67 on page 6–43.

Doorbell Module

The Doorbell module is an optional component of the I/O Logical layer. The Doorbell module provides support for Type 10 packet format (`DOORBELL` class) transactions, allowing users to send and receive short software-defined messages to and from other processing elements connected to the RapidIO interface.

Figure 4–3 on page 4–7 shows how the Doorbell module is connected to the Transport layer module. In a typical application the Doorbell module's Avalon-MM slave interface is connected to the system interconnect fabric, allowing an Avalon-MM master to communicate with RapidIO devices by sending and receiving DOORBELL messages.

When you configure the RapidIO II IP core, you can enable or disable the DOORBELL operation feature, depending on your application requirements. If you do not need the DOORBELL feature, disabling it reduces device resource usage. If you enable the feature, a 32–bit Avalon-MM slave port is created that allows the RapidIO II IP core to receive and generate RapidIO DOORBELL messages.

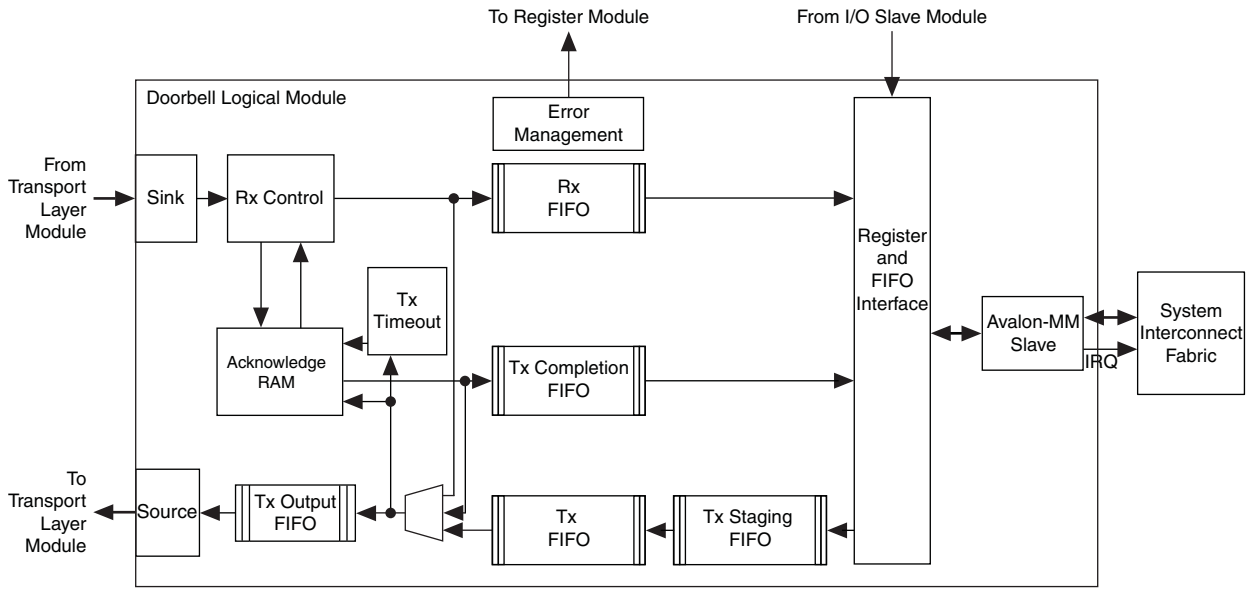
Doorbell Module Block Diagram

Figure 4–20 illustrates the Doorbell module. This module includes a 32–bit Avalon-MM slave interface to user logic. The Doorbell module contains the following logic blocks:

- Register and FIFO interface that allows an external Avalon-MM master to access the Doorbell module's internal registers and FIFO buffers.
- Tx output FIFO that stores the outbound DOORBELL and response packets waiting for transmission to the Transport layer module.
- Acknowledge RAM that temporarily stores the transmitted DOORBELL packets pending responses to the packets from the target RapidIO device.
- Tx time-out logic that checks the expiration time for each outbound Tx DOORBELL packet that is sent.
- Rx control that processes DOORBELL packets received from the Transport layer module. Received packets include the following packet types:
  - Rx DOORBELL request.
  - Rx response DONE to a successfully transmitted DOORBELL packet.
  - Rx response RETRY to a transmitted DOORBELL message.
  - Rx response ERROR to a transmitted DOORBELL message.
- Rx FIFO that stores the received DOORBELL messages until they are read by an external Avalon-MM master device.
- Tx FIFO that stores DOORBELL messages that are waiting to be transmitted.
- Tx staging FIFO that stores DOORBELL messages until they can be passed to the Tx FIFO. The staging FIFO is present only if you select **Prevent doorbell messages from passing write transactions** in the RapidIO II parameter editor.
- Tx completion FIFO that stores the transmitted DOORBELL messages that have received responses. This FIFO also stores timed out Tx DOORBELL requests.

- Error Management module that reports detected errors, including the following errors:
  - Unexpected response (a response packet was received, but its `TransactionID` does not match any pending request that is waiting for a response).
  - Request time-out (an outbound `DOORBELL` request did not receive a response from the target device).

Figure 4–20. Doorbell Module Block Diagram



Preserving Transaction Order

If you select **Prevent doorbell messages from passing write transactions** in the RapidIO parameter editor, each `DOORBELL` message from the Avalon-MM interface is kept in the Tx staging FIFO until all I/O write transactions that started on the write Avalon-MM slave interface before this `DOORBELL` message arrived on the Doorbell module Avalon-MM interface have been transmitted to the Transport layer. An I/O write transaction is considered to have started before a `DOORBELL` transaction if the `ios_rd_wr_write` signal is asserted while the `ios_rd_wr_waitrequest` signal is not asserted, on a cycle preceding the cycle on which the `drbell_s_write` signal is asserted for writing to the `Tx Doorbell` register while the `drbell_s_waitrequest` signal is not asserted.

If you do not select **Prevent doorbell messages from passing write transactions** in the RapidIO II parameter editor, the Doorbell Tx staging FIFO is not configured in the RapidIO II IP core.

Doorbell Module Signals

Table 4–9 lists the Doorbell module interface signals.

Table 4–22. Doorbell Module Interface Signals

Signal	Direction	Description
drbell_s_waitrequest	Output	Doorbell module wait request.
drbell_s_write	Input	Doorbell module write request.
drbell_s_read	Input	Doorbell module read request.
drbell_s_address[3:0]	Input	Doorbell module address bus.
drbell_s_writedata[31:0]	Input	Doorbell module write data bus.
drbell_s_readdata[31:0]	Output	Doorbell module read data bus.
drbell_s_irq	Output	Doorbell module interrupt.

Generating a Doorbell Message

To generate a DOORBELL request packet on the RapidIO serial interface, follow these steps, using the set of registers described in "Doorbell Message Registers" on page 6–52:

1. Optionally enable interrupts by writing the value 1 to the appropriate bit of the Doorbell Interrupt Enable register (Table 6–92).
2. Optionally enable confirmation of successful outbound messages by writing 1 to the COMPLETED bit of the Tx Doorbell Status Control register (Table 6–91).
3. Set up the PRIORITY field of the Tx Doorbell Control register (Table 6–86).
4. Write the Tx Doorbell register (Table 6–87) to set up the DESTINATION_ID and Information fields of the generated DOORBELL packet format.

Before writing to the Tx Doorbell register you must be certain that the Doorbell module has available space to accept the write data. Ensuring sufficient space exists avoids a waitrequest signal assertion due to a full FIFO. When the waitrequest signal is asserted, you cannot perform other transactions on the DOORBELL Avalon-MM slave port until the current transaction is completed. You can determine the combined fill level of the staging FIFO and the Tx FIFO by reading the Tx Doorbell Status register (Table 6–88). The total number of Doorbell messages stored in the staging FIFO and the Tx FIFO, together, is limited to 16 by the assertion of the drbell_s_waitrequest signal.

After a write to the Tx Doorbell register is detected, internal control logic generates and sends a Type 10 packet based on the information in the Tx Doorbell and Tx Doorbell Control registers. A copy of the outbound DOORBELL packet is stored in the Acknowledge RAM.

When the response to an outbound DOORBELL message is received, the corresponding copy of the outbound message is written to the Tx Doorbell Completion FIFO (if enabled), and an interrupt is generated (if enabled) on the Avalon-MM slave interface by asserting the drbell_s_irq signal of the Doorbell module. The ERROR_CODE field in the Tx Doorbell Completion Status register (Table 6–90) indicates successful or error completion.

The corresponding interrupt status bit is set each time a valid response packet is received, and resets itself when the Tx Completion FIFO is empty. Software optionally can clear the interrupt status bit by writing a 1 to this specific bit location of the Doorbell Interrupt Status register (Table 6–93).

Upon detecting the interrupt, software can fetch the completed message and determine its status by reading the Tx Doorbell Completion (Table 6–89) register and Tx Doorbell Completion Status register (Table 6–90), respectively.

An outbound DOORBELL message is assigned a time-out value based on the VALUE field of the Port Response Time-Out Control register (Table 6–8 on page 6–8) and a free-running counter. When the counter reaches the time-out value, if the DOORBELL transaction has not yet received a response, the transaction times out. Refer to Table 6–8 for information about how the time-out value is calculated.

An outbound message that times out before its response is received is treated in the same manner as an outbound message that receives an error response: if the TX_CPL field of the Doorbell Interrupt Enable register (Table 6–92 on page 6–54) is set, the Doorbell module generates an interrupt by asserting the drbell_s_irq signal, and setting the ERROR_CODE field in the Tx Doorbell Completion Status register (Table 6–90) to indicate the error.

If the interrupt is not enabled, the Avalon-MM master must periodically poll the Tx Doorbell Completion Status register to check for available completed messages before retrieving them from the Tx Completion FIFO.

DOORBELL request packets for which RETRY responses are received are resent by hardware automatically. No retry limit is imposed on outbound DOORBELL messages.

Receiving a Doorbell Message

When the Doorbell module receives a DOORBELL request packet from the Transport layer module, the module stores the request in an internal buffer and generates an interrupt on the DOORBELL Avalon-MM slave interface—asserts the drbell_s_irq signal—if this interrupt is enabled.

The corresponding interrupt status bit is set every time a DOORBELL request packet is received and resets itself when the Rx FIFO is empty. Software can clear the interrupt status bit by writing a 1 to this specific bit location of the Doorbell Interrupt Status register (Table 6–93).

The RapidIO II IP core generates an interrupt when it receives a valid response packet and when it receives a request packet. Therefore, when user logic receives an interrupt (the drbell_s_irq signal is asserted), you must check the Doorbell Interrupt Status register to determine the type of event that triggered the interrupt.

If the interrupt is not enabled, user logic must periodically poll the Rx Doorbell Status register (Table 6–85) to check the number of available messages before retrieving them from the Rx doorbell buffer.

The Doorbell module generates and sends appropriate Type 13 response packets for all the DOORBELL messages it receives. The module generates a response with the following status, depending on its ability to process the message:

- With DONE status if the received DOORBELL packet can be processed immediately
- With RETRY status to defer processing the received message when the internal hardware is busy, for example when the Rx doorbell buffer is full

Avalon-ST Pass-Through Interface

The Avalon-ST pass-through interface is an optional interface that is generated when you select the **Avalon-ST pass-through interface** in the **Transport and Maintenance** page of the RapidIO II parameter editor (refer to "Enable Avalon-ST Pass-Through Interface" on page 3–3).

The Avalon-ST pass-through interface supports the following applications:

- User implementation of a RapidIO function not supported by this IP core (for example, data message passing).
- User implementation of a custom function not specified by the RapidIO protocol, but which may be useful for the system application.

After packets appear on your RapidIO II IP core Rx Avalon-ST pass-through interface, your application can route them to a local processor or custom user function to process them according to your design requirements.

Transaction ID Ranges

To limit the required storage, the RapidIO II IP core shares a single pool of transaction IDs among all destination IDs, although the RapidIO specification allows for independent pools for each Source-Destination pair.

To simplify the routing of incoming `ftype=13` response packets, the IP core assigns an exclusive range of transaction IDs to each of the instantiated Logical layer modules. This set of assignments simplifies response routing, but places a constraint on your design. If you implement custom logic that communicates to the RapidIO II IP core through the Avalon-ST pass-through interface, you must ensure your logic does not use a transaction ID assigned to another instantiated Logical layer module for transmitting request packets that expect an `ftype=13` response packet. If you use such a transaction ID, the response will be routed away from the Avalon-ST pass-through interface and your custom module will never receive the response.

Table 4–23 shows the transaction ID ranges assigned to various Logical layers.

Table 4–23. Transaction ID Ranges and Assignments

Range	Assignments
0–63	This range of Transaction IDs is used for `ftype=8` responses by the Maintenance Logical layer Avalon-MM slave module.
64–127	`ftype=13` responses in this range are reserved for exclusive use by the Input-Output Logical layer Avalon-MM slave module.
128–143	`ftype=13` responses in this range are reserved for exclusive use by the Doorbell Logical layer module.
144–255	This range of Transaction IDs is currently unused and is available for use by Logical layer modules connected to the pass-through interface.

The RapidIO II IP core Transport layer routes response packets of `ftype=13` with transaction IDs outside the 64–143 range to the Avalon-ST pass-through interface. Your system should not use transaction IDs in the 0-63 range if the Maintenance Logical layer Avalon-MM slave module is instantiated, because their use might cause the uniqueness of transaction ID rule to be violated.

If the Input-Output Avalon-MM slave module or the Doorbell Logical layer module is not instantiated, the RapidIO II IP core Transport layer routes the response packets in the corresponding Transaction IDs ranges for these layers to the Avalon-ST pass-through interface.

Pass-Through Interface Signals

The Avalon-ST pass-through interface includes the following ports:

- Transmit interface—this sink interface accepts incoming streaming data that the IP core sends to the RapidIO link.
- Receive data interface—this source interface streams out the payload of packets the IP core receives from the RapidIO link.
- Receive header interface—this source interface streams out packet header information the IP core receives from the RapidIO link.

Pass-Through Transmit Side Signals

Table 4–24 lists the Avalon-ST pass-through interface transmit side signals. These signals receive incoming streaming data from user logic; the IP core transmits this data on the RapidIO link. The RapidIO II IP core samples data on this interface only when both `gen_tx_ready` and `gen_tx_valid` are asserted.

The incoming streaming data is assumed to contain well-formed RapidIO packets, with the following exceptions:

- The streaming data includes placeholder bits for the ackID field of the RapidIO packet, but does not include the ackID value, which is assigned by the IP core.
- The streaming data does not include the RapidIO packet CRC bits and padding bytes.

The Avalon-ST pass-through interface does not check the integrity of the streaming data, but rather passes the bits on directly to the Transport layer. The RapidIO II IP core fills in the ackID bits and adds the CRC bits and padding bytes before transmitting each packet on the RapidIO link.

Table 4–24. Avalon-ST Pass-Through Interface Transmit Side (Avalon-ST Sink) Signals (Part 1 of 2)

Signal Name	Type	Function
`gen_tx_ready`	Output	Indicates that the IP core is ready to receive data on the current clock cycle. Asserted by the Avalon-ST sink to mark *ready cycles*, which are the cycles in which transfers can take place. If ready is asserted on cycle N, the cycle (N+`READY_LATENCY`) is a ready cycle. In the RapidIO II IP core, `READY_LATENCY` is equal to 0. This signal may alternate between `0` and `1` when the Avalon-ST pass-through transmitter interface is idle.
`gen_tx_valid`	Input	Used to qualify all the other transmit side input signals of the Avalon-ST pass-through interface. On every ready cycle in which `gen_tx_valid` is high, data is sampled by the IP core. (1)
`gen_tx_startofpacket`	Input	Marks the active cycle containing the start of the packet. The user logic asserts `gen_tx_startofpacket` and `gen_tx_valid` to indicate that a packet is available for the IP core to sample. (1)
`gen_tx_endofpacket`	Input	Marks the active cycle containing the end of the packet. (1)

Table 4–24. Avalon-ST Pass-Through Interface Transmit Side (Avalon-ST Sink) Signals (Part 2 of 2)

Signal Name	Type	Function
gen_tx_data[127:0]	Input	A 128-bit wide data bus. Carries the bulk of the information transferred from the source to the sink. (1)
gen_tx_empty[3:0]	Input	This bus identifies the number of empty bytes on the final data transfer of the packet, which occurs during the clock cycle when gen_tx_endofpacket is asserted. (1) The number of empty bytes must always be even.
gen_tx_packet_size[8:0] (2)	Input	Indicates the number of valid bytes in the packet being transferred. The IP core samples this signal only while gen_tx_startofpacket is asserted. User logic must ensure this signal is correct while gen_tx_startofpacket is asserted.

Notes to Table 4–24:

(1) gen_tx_valid is used to qualify all the other input signals of the transmit side of the Avalon-ST pass-through interface.

(2) This signal is not defined in the *Avalon Interface Specifications*. However, it refers to data being transferred on the Avalon-ST sink interface.

Pass-Through Interface Receive Side Data Signals

Table 4–25 lists the Avalon-ST pass-through interface receive side payload data signals. The application should sample payload data only when both gen_rx_pd_ready and gen_rx_pd_valid are asserted.

Table 4–25. Avalon-ST Pass-Through Interface Receive Side (Avalon-ST Source) Data Signals

Signal Name	Type	Function
gen_rx_pd_ready	Input	Indicates to the IP core that the user's custom logic is ready to receive data on the current cycle. Asserted by the sink to mark ready cycles, which are cycles in which transfers can occur. If ready is asserted on cycle N, the cycle (N+READY_LATENCY) is a ready cycle. The RapidIO II IP core is designed for READY_LATENCY equal to 0.
gen_rx_pd_valid	Output	Used to qualify all the other output signals of the receive side pass-through interface. On every rising edge of the clock during which gen_rx_pd_valid is high, gen_rx_pd_data can be sampled. (1)
gen_rx_pd_startofpacket	Output	Marks the active cycle containing the start of the packet. (1)
gen_rx_pd_endofpacket	Output	Marks the active cycle containing the end of the packet. (1)
gen_rx_pd_data[127:0]	Output	A 128-bit wide data bus for data payload. (1)
gen_rx_pd_empty[3:0]	Output	This bus identifies the number of empty two-byte segments on the 128-bit wide gen_rx_pd_data bus on the final data transfer of the packet, which occurs during the clock cycle when gen_tx_endofpacket is asserted. This signal is 4 bits wide. (1)

Note to Table 4–25:

(1) gen_rx_pd_valid qualifies all the other output signals of the transmit side of the Avalon-ST pass-through interface.

Pass-Through Interface Receive Side Header Signals

Table 4–26 lists the Avalon-ST pass-through interface receive side header signals. The application should sample header data only when both gen_rx_hd_ready and gen_rx_hd_valid are asserted.

Table 4–26. Avalon-ST Pass-Through Interface Receive Side (Avalon-ST Source) Header Signals

Signal Name	Type	Function
gen_rx_hd_ready	Input	Indicates to the IP core that the user's custom logic is ready to receive packet header bits on the current clock cycle. Asserted by the sink to mark ready cycles, which are cycles in which transfers can occur. If ready is asserted on cycle N, the cycle (N+READY_LATENCY) is a ready cycle. The RapidIO II IP core is designed for READY_LATENCY equal to 0.
gen_rx_hd_valid	Output	Used to qualify the receive side pass-through interface output header bus. On every rising edge of the clock during which gen_rx_hd_valid is high, gen_rx_hd_data can be sampled.
gen_rx_hd_data[114:0]	Output	A 115-bit wide bus for packet header bits. Data on this bus is valid only when gen_rx_hd_valid is high.

Table 4–27 lists the fields of the gen_rx_hd_data bus.

Table 4–27. RapidIO Header Fields in gen_rx_hd_data Bus

Field	gen_rx_hd_data Bits	Value	Comment
pd_size[8:0]	[114:106]		Size of payload data, in bytes.
VC	[105]	0	The RapidIO II IP core supports only VC0.
CRF	[104]		
prio[1:0]	[103:102]		
tt[1:0]	[101:100]		
ftype[3:0]	[99:96]		
destinationID[15:0]	[95:80]		For packets with an 8-bit device ID, bits [95:88] (bits [15:8] of the destinationID) are set to 8'h00.
sourceID[15:0]	[79:64]		When ftype[3:0] has the value of 7, this field is used as the tgtDestinationID field. For packets with an 8-bit device ID, bits [79:72] (bits [15:8] of the sourceID) are set to 8'h00.
specific_header[63:0]	[63:0]		Fields depend on the format type specified in ftype. Refer to Table 4–28.

Table 4–28 lists the format of the specific_header field.

Table 4–28. specific_header Fields in gen_rx_hd_data Bus (Part 1 of 2)

ftype	Field	specific_header Bits
2, 5, or 6	ttype[3:0]	[63:60]
	size[3:0]	[59:56]
	transactionID[7:0]	[55:48]
	address[28:0]	[47:19]
	wdptr	[18]
	xamsbs[1:0]	[17:16]
	Reserved[15:0]	[15:0]
7	XON/XOFF	[63]
	FAM[2:0]	[62:60]
	Reserved[3:0]	[59:56]
	flowID[6:0]	[55:49]
	soc	[48]
	Reserved[47:0]	[47:0]
8	ttype[3:0]	[63:60]
	status[3:0] or size[3:0]	[59:56]
	transactionID[7:0]	[55:48]
	hop_count[7:0]	[47:40]
	config_offset[20:0]	[39:19]
	wdptr	[18]
	Reserved[17:0]	[17:0]
9	cos[7:0]	[63:56]
	S	[55]
	E	[54]
	xtype[2:0]	[53:51]
	xh	[50]
	O	[49]
	P	[48]
	streamID[15:0]	[47:32]
	TM_OP[3:0]	[31:28]
	reserve	[27]
	wildcard[2:0]	[26:24]
	mask[7:0]	[23:16]
	parameter1[7:0]	[15:8]
	parameter2[7:0]	[7:0]

Table 4–28. specific_header Fields in gen_rx_hd_data Bus (Part 2 of 2)

ftype	Field	specific_header Bits
10	ttype[3:0]	[63:60]
	status[3:0]	[59:56]
	transactionID[7:0]	[55:48]
	info_msb[7:0]	[47:40]
	info_lsb[7:0]	[39:32]
	crc[15:0]	[31:16]
	Reserved[15:0]	[15:0]
11	msglen[3:0]	[63:60]
	ssize[3:0]	[59:56]
	letter[1:0]	[55:54]
	mbox[1:0]	[53:52]
	msgseg[3:0] or xmbox[3:0]	[51:48]
	Reserved[47:0]	[47:0]
13	ttype[3:0]	[63:60]
	status[3:0]	[59:56]
	transactionID[7:0] or target_info[7:0]	[55:48]
	Reserved[47:0]	[47:0]

Pass-Through Interface Usage Examples

This section contains examples of communication on the RapidIO II IP core Avalon-ST pass-through interface. Refer to "Transaction ID Ranges" on page 4–48 and "Receiver" on page 4–60 for a description of the RapidIO II IP core variations in which these examples are processed through the Avalon-ST pass-through interface rather than being processed through one of the I/O Logical layer modules.

Table 4–29 lists the examples.

Table 4–29. Avalon-ST Pass-Through Interface Usage Examples

User Operation	Operation Type	RapidIO Transaction	Priority	Device ID Width	Payload Size (Bytes)
Send read request	Tx	NREAD	1	16	32
Receive read response	Rx	Response with payload	2	16	32
Receive read request	Rx	NREAD	1	16	32
Send read response	Tx	Response with payload	2	16	32

User Sending Read Request and Receiving Read Response

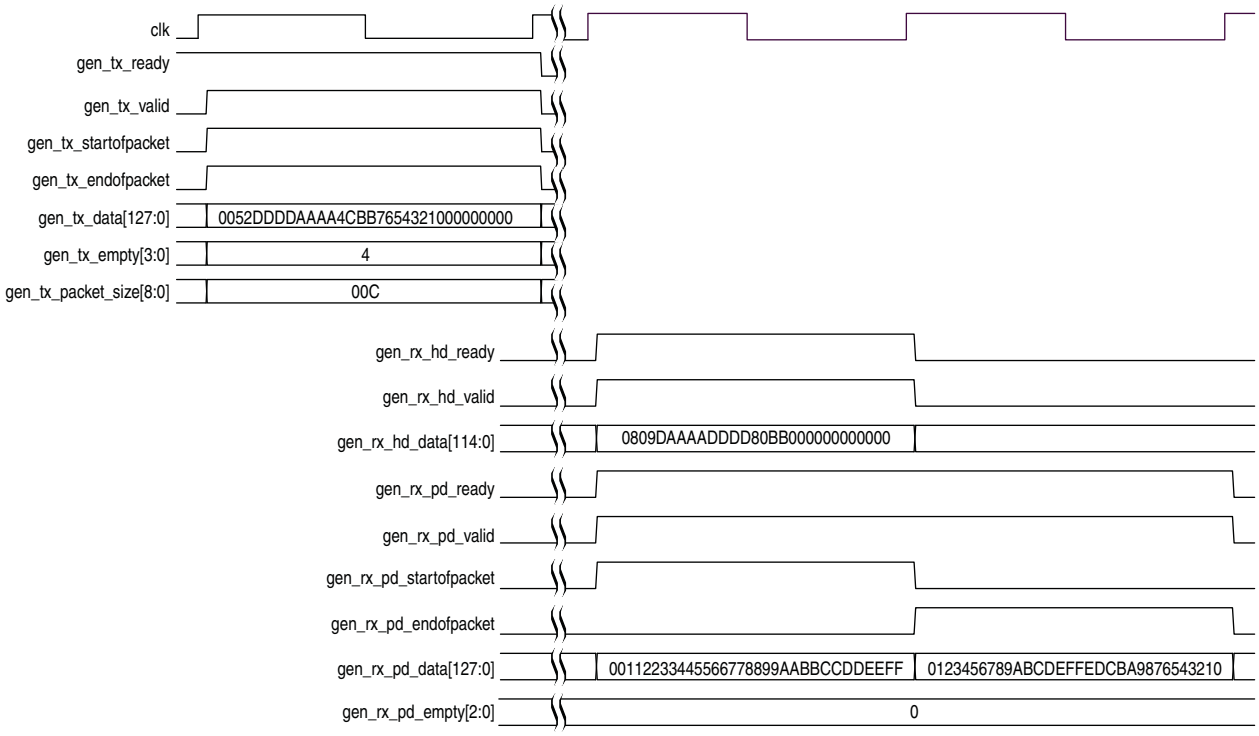
Table 4–30 lists the Avalon-ST pass-through interface usage example this section describes. Refer to "Transaction ID Ranges" on page 4–48 and "Receiver" on page 4–60 for a description of the RapidIO II IP core variations in which this example transaction is processed through the Avalon-ST pass-through interface rather than being processed through one of the I/O Logical layer modules.

Table 4–30. Avalon-ST Pass-Through Interface Usage Example: Sending Read Request and Receiving Response

User Operation	Operation Type	RapidIO Transaction	Priority	Device ID Width	Payload Size (Bytes)
Send read request	Tx	NREAD	1	16	32
Receive read response	Rx	Response with payload	2	16	32

Figure 4–21 shows the behavior of the signals on the Avalon-ST pass-through interface for this example transaction sequence.

Figure 4–21. Avalon-ST Pass-Through Interface NREAD Request and Response Receive Example



The following two sections describe the behavior shown in Figure 4–21:

- NREAD Request Transaction
- NREAD Response Transaction

NREAD Request Transaction

In the first clock cycle of the example, the IP core asserts gen_tx_ready to indicate it is ready to sample data. In the same cycle, user logic asserts gen_tx_valid. Because both gen_tx_ready and gen_tx_valid are asserted, this clock cycle is an Avalon-ST ready cycle. The user logic provides valid data on gen_tx_data for the IP core to sample, and asserts gen_tx_startofpacket to indicate the current value of gen_tx_data is the initial piece of the current packet (the start of packet). On gen_tx_packet_size, user logic reports the full length of the packet is 0xC, which is decimal 12, because the packet comprises 12 bytes of header. The NREAD request transaction contains no payload data.

The NREAD request requires a single clock cycle. During this clock cycle, user logic asserts gen_tx_endofpacket and reports on gen_tx_empty that the number of empty bytes is 4.

The initial 12 bytes of the NREAD request packet contain header information. Table 4–31 lists the header fields and their values in this example.

Table 4–31. NREAD Request Transmit Example: RapidIO Header Fields on the gen_tx_data Bus

Field	gen_tx_data Bits	Value	Comment
ackID	[127:122]	6'h00	Value is a don't care, because it is overwritten by the Physical layer ackID value before the packet is transmitted on the RapidIO link.
VC	[121]	0	The RapidIO II IP core supports only VC0.
CRF	[120]	0	
prio[1:0]	[119:118]	2'b01	
tt[1:0]	[117:116]	2'b01	The value of 1 indicates 16-bit device IDs.
ftype[3:0]	[115:112]	4'b0010	The value of 2 indicates a Request Class packet.
destinationId[15:0]	[111:96]	8'hDDDD	
sourceId[15:0]	[95:80]	8'hAAAA	
ttype[3:0]	[79:76]	4'b0100	The value of 4 indicates an NREAD transaction.
size[3:0]	[75:72]	4'b1100	The size and wdptr values encode the maximum size of the payload field. In this example, they decode to a value of 32 bytes. For details, refer to Table 4-3 in *Part 1: Input/Output Logical Specification* of the *RapidIO Interconnect Specification, Revision 2.2.*
transactionID[7:0]	[71:64]	8'hBB	
address[28:0]	[63:35]	{28'h7654321, 1'b0}	
wdptr	[34]	0	Refer to the comment for size.
xamsbs[1:0]	[33:32]	2'b00	

NREAD Response Transaction

In the first clock cycle of the NREAD response on the Avalon-ST pass-through interface, as shown in Figure 4–21, user logic asserts gen_rx_hd_ready and gen_rx_pd_ready, and the IP core asserts gen_rx_hd_valid and gen_rx_pd_valid, indicating it is providing valid data on gen_rx_hd_data and gen_rx_pd_data, respectively. The assertion of both the ready signal and the valid signal on each of the header and payload-data Avalon-ST interfaces makes the current cycle an Avalon-ST ready cycle for both header and data.

The IP core asserts gen_rx_pd_startofpacket to indicate the current cycle is the first valid data cycle of the packet. In this clock cycle, the IP core also makes the header and the first 128 bits of payload data available on gen_rx_hd_data and gen_rx_pd_data, respectively. The 32-byte payload requires two clock cycles. In the second clock cycle of data transfer, the IP core asserts gen_rx_pd_endofpacket to indicate this is the final clock cycle of data transfer, and specifies in gen_rx_pd_empty that in the current clock cycle, all of the bytes of gen_rx_pd_data are valid. Following the clock cycles in which valid data is available on gen_rx_pd_data, the IP core deasserts gen_rx_pd_valid.

Table 4–32 lists the header fields of the received response packet in this example.

Table 4–32. NREAD Response Receive Example: RapidIO Header Fields in gen_rx_hd_data Bus

Field	gen_rx_hd_data Bits	Value	Comment
pd_size[8:0]	[114:106]	9'h020	Payload data size is 0x20 (decimal 32).
VC	[105]	0	The RapidIO II IP core supports only VC0.
CRF	[104]	0	
prio[1:0]	[103:102]	2'b10	Priority of the response packet. Value must be higher than the priority value of the request packet. In this example, the response packet has a priority value of 2'b10 and the original request has a priority value of 2'b01.
tt[1:0]	[101:100]	2'b01	Indicates 16-bit device IDs.
ftype[3:0]	[99:96]	4'b1101	The value of 4'hD (decimal 13) indicates a Response Class packet.
destinationID[15:0]	[95:80]	16'hAAAA	The sourceID and destinationID of the NREAD request are swapped in the response transaction.
sourceID[15:0]	[79:64]	16'hDDDD	
ttype[3:0]	[63:60]	4'b1000	The value of 8 indicates a Response transaction with data payload.
status[3:0]	[59:56]	4'b0000	The value of 0 indicates Done. The current packet successfully completes the requested transaction.
transactionID[7:0]	[55:48]	8'hBB	Value in the response packet matches the transactionID of the corresponding request packet.
Reserved[47:0]	[47:0]	48'h0	

User Receiving Read Request and Sending Read Response

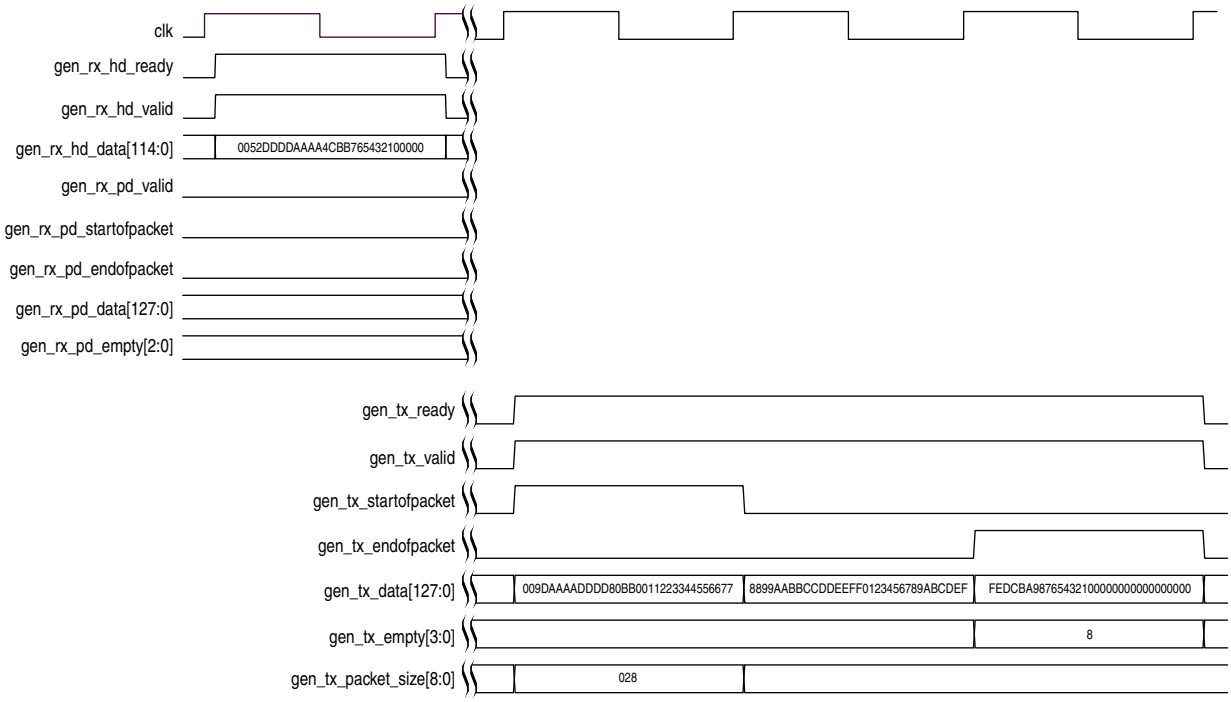
Table 4–33 lists the Avalon-ST pass-through interface usage example this section describes. Refer to "Transaction ID Ranges" on page 4–48 and "Receiver" on page 4–60 for a description of the RapidIO II IP core variations in which this example transaction is processed through the Avalon-ST pass-through interface rather than being processed through one of the I/O Logical layer modules.

Table 4–33. Avalon-ST Pass-Through Interface Usage Example: Receiving NREAD Request and Sending Response

User Operation	Operation Type	RapidIO Transaction	Priority	Device ID Width	Payload Size (Bytes)
Receive read request	Rx	NREAD	1	16	32
Send read response	Tx	Response with payload	2	16	32

Figure 4–22 shows the behavior of the signals on the Avalon-ST pass-through interface for this example transaction sequence.

Figure 4–22. Avalon-ST Pass-Through Interface NREAD Request Receive and Response Send Example



The following two sections describe the behavior shown in Figure 4–22:

- NREAD Request Transaction
- NREAD Response Transaction

NREAD Request Transaction

The NREAD request requires a single clock cycle. During this cycle, user logic asserts gen_rx_hd_ready to indicate it is ready to sample data. In the same cycle, the IP core asserts gen_rx_hd_valid. Because both gen_tx_hd_ready and gen_tx_hd_valid are asserted, the current cycle is an Avalon-ST ready cycle on the header Avalon-ST interface. The IP core provides valid header information on gen_rx_hd_data for the user logic to sample.

The IP core does not assert gen_rx_pd_valid, because the NREAD request transaction contains no payload data.

Table 4–34 lists the header fields of the request packet in this example.

Table 4–34. NREAD Request Receive Example: RapidIO Header Fields in gen_rx_hd_data Bus

Field	gen_rx_hd_data Bits	Value	Comment
pd_size[8:0]	[114:106]	9'h000	An NREAD request transaction has no payload data.
VC	[105]	0	The RapidIO II IP core supports only VC0.
CRF	[104]	0	
prio[1:0]	[103:102]	2'b01	
tt[1:0]	[101:100]	2'b01	Indicates 16-bit device IDs.
ftype[3:0]	[99:96]	4'b0010	The value of 2 indicates a Request Class packet.
destinationID[15:0]	[95:80]	16'hDDDD	
sourceID[15:0]	[79:64]	16'hAAAA	
ttype[3:0]	[63:60]	4'b0100	The value of 4 indicates an NREAD transaction.
size[3:0]	[59:56]	4'b1100	The size and wdptr values encode the maximum size of the payload field. In this example, they decode to a value of 32 bytes. For details, refer to Table 4-3 in *Part 1: Input/Output Logical Specification* of the *RapidIO Interconnect Specification, Revision 2.2.*
transactionID[7:0]	[55:48]	8'hBB	
address[28:0]	[47:19]	{28'h7654321, 1'b0}	
wdptr	[18]	0	Refer to the comment for size.
xamsbs[1:0]	[17:16]	2'b00	
Reserved[15:0]	[15:0]	16'h0000	

NREAD Response Transaction

In the first clock cycle of the NREAD response on the Avalon-ST pass-through interface, as shown in Figure 4–22, the IP core asserts gen_tx_ready to indicate it is ready to sample data. In the same cycle, user logic asserts gen_tx_valid. Because both gen_tx_ready and gen_tx_valid are asserted, this clock cycle is an Avalon-ST ready cycle. The user logic provides valid data on gen_tx_data for the IP core to sample, and asserts gen_tx_startofpacket to indicate the current value of gen_tx_data is the initial piece of the current packet (the start of packet). On gen_tx_packet_size, user logic reports the full length of the packet is 0x28, which is decimal 40, because the packet comprises eight bytes of header and 32 bytes of payload data.

The user logic provides the 32-byte payload and 8-byte header on the same bus, gen_tx_data[127:0]. Transferring these 40 bytes of information requires three clock cycles. During all of these cycles, the IP core holds gen_tx_ready high and user logic holds gen_tx_valid high, indicating the cycles are all Avalon-ST ready cycles. In the second cycle, user logic holds gen_tx_startofpacket and gen_tx_endofpacket low, because the information on gen_tx_data is neither start of packet nor end of packet data. In the third clock cycle, user logic asserts gen_tx_endofpacket and sets gen_tx_empty to the value of 0x8 to indicate that eight bytes of the data in the current clock cycle are invalid—in other words, only the initial eight (sixteen minus eight) bytes of data available on gen_tx_data in the current clock cycle are valid.

The initial eight bytes of the NREAD response packet contain header information. Table 4–35 lists the header fields and their values in this example.

Table 4–35. NREAD Response Transmit Example: RapidIO Header Fields on the gen_tx_data Bus

Field	gen_tx_data Bits	Value	Comment
ackID	[127:122]	6'h00	Value is a don't care, because it is overwritten by the Physical layer ackID value before the packet is transmitted on the RapidIO link.
VC	[121]	0	The RapidIO II IP core supports only VC0.
CRF	[120]	0	
prio[1:0]	[119:118]	2'b10	Priority of the response packet. Value must be higher than the priority value of the request packet. In this example, the response packet has a priority value of 2'b10 and the original request has a priority value of 2'b01.
tt[1:0]	[117:116]	2'b01	The value of 1 indicates 16-bit device IDs.
ftype[3:0]	[115:112]	4'b1101	The value of 4'hD (decimal 13) indicates a Response Class packet.
destinationId[15:0]	[111:96]	16'hAAAA	The sourceID and destinationID of the NREAD request are swapped in the response transaction.
sourceId[15:0]	[95:80]	16'hDDDD	
ttype[3:0]	[79:76]	4'b1000	The value of 8 indicates a Response transaction with data payload.
status[3:0]	[75:72]	4'b0000	The value of 0 indicates Done. The current packet successfully completes the requested transaction.
transactionID[7:0]	[71:64]	8'hBB	Value in the response packet matches the transactionID of the corresponding request packet.

Transport Layer

The Transport layer is a required module of the RapidIO II IP core. It is intended for use in an endpoint processing element and must be used with at least one Logical layer module or the Avalon-ST pass-through interface.

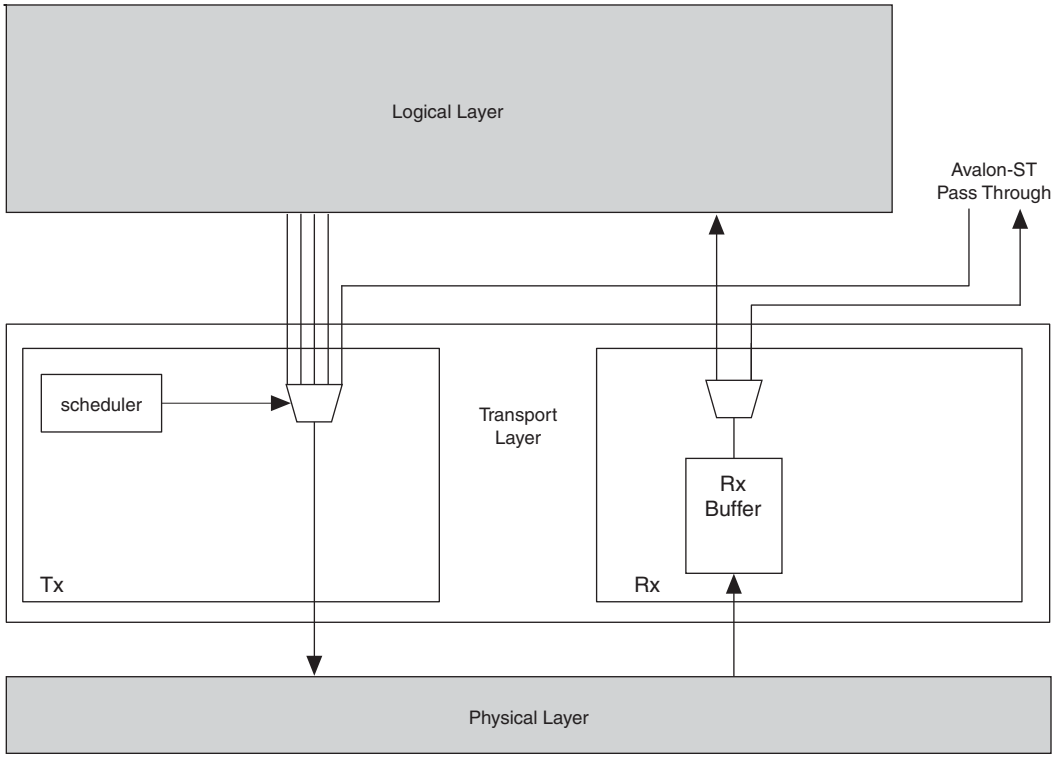
You can optionally turn on the following two parameters:

- **Enable Avalon-ST pass-through interface**—If you turn on this parameter, the Transport layer routes all unrecognized packets to the Avalon-ST pass-through interface.

- **Disable destination ID checking by default**—If you turn on this parameter, request packets are considered recognized even if the destination ID does not match the value programmed in the Base Device ID CSR—Offset: 0x60. This feature enables the RapidIO II IP core to process multi-cast transactions correctly.

The Transport layer module is divided into receiver and transmitter submodules. Figure 4–23 shows a block diagram of the Transport layer module.

Figure 4–23. Transport Layer Block Diagram



Receiver

On the receive side, the Transport layer module receives packets from the Physical layer. Packets travel through the Rx buffer, and any errored packet is eliminated. The Transport layer module routes the packets to one of the Logical layer modules or to the Avalon-ST pass-through interface based on the packet's destination ID, format type (`ftype`), and target transaction ID (`targetTID`) header fields. The destination ID matches only if the transport type (`tt`) field matches.

If you turn off destination ID checking in the RapidIO II parameter editor, the Transport layer routes incoming packets from the Physical layer that are not already marked as errored according to the following rules:

- Routes packets with unsupported `ftype` to the Avalon-ST pass-through interface, if the Avalon-ST pass-through interface is instantiated in the IP core variation.

- Routes packets with a `tt` value that does not match the RapidIO II IP core's device ID width support level according to the following rules:
  - If you turned on **Enable 16-bit device ID width** in the RapidIO II parameter editor, routes packets with an 8-bit device ID to the Avalon-ST pass-through interface, if the Avalon-ST pass-through interface is implemented in the IP core variation. If this interface is not implemented in your variation, drops the packet.
  - If you turned off **Enable 16-bit device ID width** in the RapidIO II parameter editor, drops packets with a 16-bit device ID.

  In any of the cases in which the packet is dropped, the Transport layer module asserts the `transport_rx_packet_dropped` signal.
- Request packets with a supported `ftype` and a `tt` value that matches the RapidIO II IP core's device ID width are routed to the Logical layer supporting the `ftype`. If the request packet has an unsupported `ttype`, the Logical layer module then performs the following tasks:
  - Sends an `ERROR` response for request packets that require a response.
  - Records an `unsupported_transaction` error in the Error Management extension registers.
- Packets that would be routed to the Avalon-ST pass-through interface, in the case that the RapidIO II IP core does not implement an Avalon-ST pass-through interface, are dropped. In this case, the Transport layer module asserts the `transport_rx_packet_dropped` signal.
- `ftype=13` response packets are routed based on the value of their target transaction ID (`targetTID`) field. Each Logical layer module is assigned a range of transaction IDs (Table 4–23 specifies these ranges). If the transaction ID of a received response packet is not within one of the ranges assigned to one of the enabled Logical layer modules, the packet is routed to the Avalon-ST pass-through interface.

Packets marked as errored by the Physical layer (for example, packets with a CRC error or packets that were stomped) are filtered out and dropped from the stream of packets sent to the Logical layer modules or pass-through interface. In these cases, the `transport_rx_packet_dropped` output signal is not asserted.

Transmitter

On the transmit side, the Transport layer module uses a modified round-robin scheduler to select the Logical layer module to transmit packets. The Physical layer continuously sends Physical layer transmit buffer status information to the Transport layer. Based on this information, the Transport layer either implements a standard round-robin algorithm to select the Logical layer module from which to transmit the next packet, or implements a modified algorithm in which the Transport layer only considers packets whose priority field is set at or above a specified threshold. The incoming status information from the Physical layer determines the current priority threshold. The status information can also temporarily backpressure the Transport layer, by indicating no packets of any priority level can currently be selected.

The Transport layer polls the various Logical layer modules to determine whether a packet is available. When a packet of the appropriate priority level is available, the Transport layer transmits the whole packet, and then continues polling the next logical modules.

In a variation with a user-defined Logical layer connected to the Avalon-ST pass-through interface, you can abort the transmission of an errored packet by asserting the Avalon-ST pass-through interface `gen_tx_error` signal and `gen_tx_endofpacket`.

For more information about the Transport layer, refer to *Part 3: Common Transport Specification* of the *RapidIO Interconnect Specification, Revision 2.2*.

Physical Layer

This section describes features and interfaces of the serial Physical layer of the RapidIO II IP core.

Features

The Physical layer has the following features:

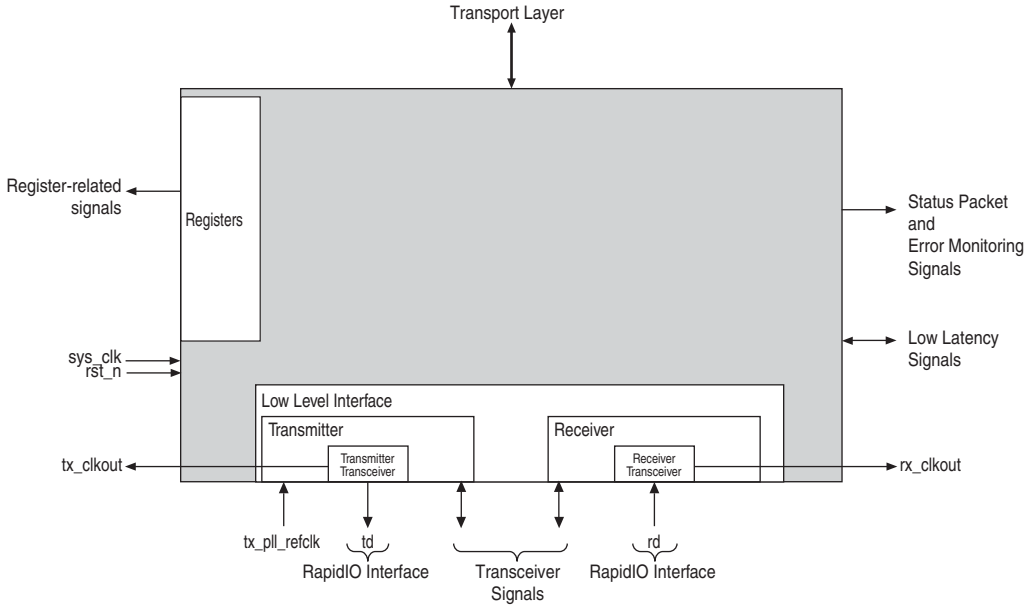
- Port initialization
- Transmitter and receiver with the following features:
  - One, two, or four lane high-speed data serialization and deserialization
  - Clock and data recovery (receiver)
  - 8B10B encoding and decoding
  - Lane synchronization (receiver)
  - Packet/control symbol assembly and delineation
  - Packet cyclic redundancy code (CRC) (CRC-16) generation and checking
  - Control symbol CRC-13 generation and checking
  - Error detection
  - Pseudo-random IDLE2 sequence generation
  - IDLE2 sequence removal
  - Scrambling and descrambling
- Software interface (status/control registers)
- Flow control (`ackID` tracking)
- Time-out on acknowledgements
- Order of retransmission maintenance and acknowledgements
- `ackID` assignment through software interface
- `ackID` synchronization after reset
- Error management
- Clock decoupling

- FIFO buffer with level output port
- Four transmission queues and four retransmission queues to handle packet prioritization

Physical Layer Interfaces

Figure 4–24 shows the interfaces that the Physical layer supports.

Figure 4–24. Physical Layer High Level Block Diagram



Low-level Interface Receiver

The receiver in the low-level interface receives the input from the RapidIO interface, and performs the following tasks:

- Separates packets and control symbols
- Removes IDLE2 idle sequence characters
- Detects `multicast-event` and `stomp` control symbols
- Detects packet-size errors
- Checks the control symbol 13-bit CRC and asserts `symbol_error` if the CRC is incorrect

Receiver Transceiver

The receiver transceiver is an embedded Altera Transceiver Native PHY IP core.

For information about the Altera Transceiver Native PHY IP core, refer to the *Altera Transceiver PHY IP Core User Guide*.

CRC Checking and Removal

The Physical layer checks the CRC bits in an incoming RapidIO packet and flags CRC and packet size errors. It strips all CRC bits and padding bytes from the data it sends to the Transport layer.

Low-Level Interface Transmitter

The transmitter in the low-level interface transmits output to the serial RapidIO interface. This module performs the following tasks:

- Assembles packets and control symbols into a proper output format
- Generates the 13-bit CRC to cover the 35-bit symbol and appends the CRC at the end of the symbol
- Transmits an IDLE2 sequence during port initialization and when no packets or control symbols are available to transmit
- Transmits outgoing multicast-event control symbols in response to user requests
- Transmits status control symbols and the rate compensation sequence periodically as required by the RapidIO specification

The low-level transmitter block creates and transmits outgoing multicast-event control symbols. Each time the `multicast_event_tx` input signal changes value, this block inserts a multicast-event control symbol in the outgoing bit stream as soon as possible.

The internal transmitters are turned off while the initialization state machine is in the *SILENT* state. This behavior causes the link partner to detect the need to reinitialize the RapidIO link.

The transmitter transceiver is an embedded Native PHY IP core.

The Physical layer ensures that a maximum of 63 unacknowledged packets are transmitted, and that the `ackID`s are used and acknowledged in sequential order. To support retransmission of unacknowledged packets, the Physical layer maintains a copy of each transmitted packet until the packet is acknowledged with a `packet-accepted` control symbol.

The RapidIO II IP core supports receiver-controlled flow control in both directions.

If the receiver detects that an incoming packet or control symbol is corrupted or a link protocol violation has occurred, the Physical layer enters an error recovery process. In the case of a corrupted incoming packet or control symbol, and some link protocol violations, the transmitter sends a `packet-not-accepted` symbol to the sender. A `link-request link-response` control symbol pair is then exchanged between the link partners and the sender then retransmits all packets starting from the `ackID` specified in the `link-response` control symbol. The transmitter attempts the `link-request link-response` control symbol pair exchange seven times. If the protocol and control block times out awaiting the response to the seventh `link-request` control symbol, it declares a fatal error.

When a time-out occurs for an outgoing packet, the Physical layer starts the recovery process. If a packet is retransmitted, the time-out counter is reset.

To meet the RapidIO specification requirements for packet priority handling and deadlock avoidance, the Physical layer transmitter includes four transmit queues and four retransmit queues, one for each priority level.

The transmit buffer is the main memory in which the packets are stored before they are transmitted. The buffer is partitioned into 64-byte blocks to be used on a first-come, first-served basis by the transmit and retransmit queues.

The following events cause any stored packets to be lost:

- Fatal error caused by receiving a `link-response` control symbol with the `port_status` set to `Error`.
- Fatal error caused by receiving a `link-response` control symbol with the `port_status` set to `OK` but the `ackid_status` set to an `ackID` that is not pending (transmitted but not acknowledged yet).
- Fatal error caused by transmitter timing out while waiting for `link-response`.
- Fatal error caused by receiver timing out while waiting for `link-request`.
- Receive four consecutive `link-request` control symbols with the `cmd` set to `reset-device`.

Error Detection and Management

The error detection and management mechanisms in the RapidIO specification and those built into the RapidIO II IP core provide a high degree of reliability. In addition to error detection, management, and recovery features, the RapidIO II IP core also provides debugging and diagnostic aids. The RapidIO II IP core optionally implements the Error Management Extensions block and registers.

This section describes the error detection and management features in the RapidIO II IP core.

Physical Layer Error Management

Most errors at the Physical layer are in one of the following two categories:

- Protocol violations
- Transmission errors

Protocol violations can be caused by a link partner that is not fully compliant to the specification, or can be a side effect of the link partner being reset.

Transmission errors can be caused by noise on the line and consist of one or more bit errors. The following mechanisms exist for checking and detecting errors:

- The receiver checks the validity of the received 8B10B encoded characters, including the running disparity.
- The receiver detects control characters changed into data characters or data characters changed into control characters, based on the context in which the character is received.
- The receiver checks the CRC of the received control symbols and packets.

The RapidIO II IP core Physical layer transparently manages these errors for you. The RapidIO specification defines both input and output error detection and recovery state machines that include handshaking protocols in which the receiving end signals that an error is detected by sending a packet-not-accepted control symbol, the transmitter then sends an input-status link-request control symbol to which the receiver responds with a link-response control symbol to indicate which packet requires transmission. The input and output error detection and recovery state machines can be monitored by software that you create to read the status of the Port 0 Error and Status CSR (Table 6–14 on page 6–12).

In addition to the registers defined by the specification, the RapidIO II IP core provides several output signals that enable user logic to monitor error detection and the recovery process. Refer to "Status Packet and Error Monitoring Signals" on page 5–2.

Protocol Violations

Some protocol violations, such as a packet with an unexpected ackID or a time-out on a packet acknowledgment, can use the same error recovery mechanisms as the transmission errors described in "Physical Layer Error Management" on page 4–65. Some protocol violations, such as a time-out on a link-request or the RapidIO II IP core receiving a link-response with an ackID outside the range of transmitted ackIDs, can lead to unrecoverable—or fatal—errors.

Fatal Errors

Software determines the behavior of the RapidIO II IP core following a fatal error. For example, you can program software to optionally perform any of the following actions, among others:

- Set the PORT_DIS bit of the Port 0 Control CSR (Table 6–15 on page 6–16) to force the initialization state machine to the SILENT state.
- Write to the OUTSTANDING_ACKID field of the Port 0 Local AckID CSR (Table 6–12 on page 6–10) to specify the next expected packet ackID from the RapidIO link partner.
- Set the CLR_OUTSTANDING_ACKIDS field of the Port 0 Local AckID CSR (Table 6–12 on page 6–10) to clear the queue of outstanding unacknowledged packets.

If the link partner is reset when its expected ackID is not zero, a fatal error occurs when the link partner receives the next transmitted packet because the link partner's expected ackID is reset to zero, which causes a mismatch between the transmitted ackID and the expected ackID. When that occurs, you can use the Port 0 Local AckID CSR to resynchronize the expected and transmitted ackID values.

Logical Layer Error Management

The Logical layer modules only need to process Logical layer errors because errors detected by the Physical layer are masked from the Logical layer module. If an errored packet arrives at the Transport layer, the Transport layer does not pass it on to the Logical layer modules.

The RapidIO specification defines the following common errors and the protocols for managing them:

- Malformed request or response packets
- Unexpected Transaction ID
- Missing response (time-out)
- Response with ERROR status

The RapidIO II IP core implements the optional Error Management Extensions as defined in Part 8 of the *RapidIO Interconnect Specification Revision 2.2.*

For information about the Error Management registers, refer to their descriptions in "Error Management Registers" on page 6–41.

When enabled, each error defined in the Error Management Extensions triggers the assertion of an interrupt on its module-specific interrupt output signal and causes the capture of various packet header fields in the appropriate capture CSRs.

In addition to the errors defined by the RapidIO specification, each Logical layer module has its own set of error conditions that can be detected and managed.

Maintenance Avalon-MM Slave

The Maintenance Avalon-MM slave module creates request packets for the Avalon-MM transaction on its slave interface and processes the response packets that it receives. Anomalies are reported through one or more of the following three channels:

- Standard error management registers
- Registers in the implementation defined space
- The Avalon-MM slave interface's error indication signal

The following sections describe these channels.

Standard Error Management Registers

The following standard defined error types can be declared by the Maintenance Avalon-MM slave module. The corresponding error bits are then set and the required packet information is captured in the appropriate error management registers.

- **IO Error Response** is declared when a response with ERROR status is received for a pending MAINTENANCE read or write request.
- **Unsolicited Response** is declared when a response is received that does not correspond to any pending MAINTENANCE read or write request.
- **Packet Response Timeout** is declared when a response is not received within the time specified by the Port Response Time-Out CSR (Table 6–8 on page 6–8) for a pending MAINTENANCE read or write request.

- **Illegal Transaction Decode** is declared for malformed received response packets occurring from any of the following events:
  - Response packet to pending MAINTENANCE read or write request with status not DONE nor ERROR.
  - Response packet with payload with a transaction type different from MAINTENANCE read response.
  - Response packet without payload, with a transaction type different from MAINTENANCE write response.
  - Response to a pending MAINTENANCE read request with more than 32 bits of payload. (The RapidIO II IP core issues only 32-bit MAINTENANCE read requests.)

Registers in the Implementation Defined Space

The Maintenance register module defines the Maintenance Interrupt register (Table 6–39 on page 6–34) in which the following two bits report Maintenance Avalon-MM slave related error conditions:

- WRITE_OUT_OF_BOUNDS
- READ_OUT_OF_BOUNDS

These bits are set when the address of a write or read transfer on the Maintenance Avalon-MM slave interface falls outside of all the enabled address mapping windows. When these bits are set, the system interrupt signal mnt_mnt_s_irq is also asserted if the corresponding bit in the Maintenance Interrupt Enable register (Table 6–40 on page 6–34) is set.

Maintenance Avalon-MM Slave Interface's Error Indication Signal

The mnt_s_readerror output signal is asserted when a response with ERROR status is received for a MAINTENANCE read request packet, when a MAINTENANCE read times out, or when the Avalon-MM read address falls outside of all the enabled address mapping windows.

Maintenance Avalon-MM Master

The Maintenance Avalon-MM master module processes the MAINTENANCE read and write request packets that it receives and generates response packets. Anomalies are reported by generating ERROR response packets. A response packet with ERROR status is generated in the following cases:

- Received a MAINTENANCE write request packet without payload or with more than 64 bytes of payload
- Received a MAINTENANCE read request packet of the wrong size (too large or too small)
- Received a MAINTENANCE read or write request packet with an invalid rdsize or wrsize value

These errors do not cause any of the standard-defined errors to be declared and recorded in the Error Management registers.

Port-Write Reception Module

The Port-Write reception module processes receive port-write request MAINTENANCE packets. The following bits in the Maintenance Interrupt register (Table 6–39 on page 6–34) in the implementation-defined space report any detected anomaly. The mnt_mnt_s_irq interrupt signal is asserted if the corresponding bit in the Maintenance Interrupt Enable register (Table 6–40 on page 6–34) is set.

- The PORT_WRITE_ERROR bit is set when the packet is either too small (no payload) or too large (more than 64 bytes of payload), or if the actual size of the packet is larger than indicated by the wrsize field. These errors do not cause any of the standard defined errors to be declared and recorded in the error management registers.
- The PACKET_DROPPED bit is set when a port-write request packet is received but port-write reception is not enabled (by setting bit PORT_WRITE_ENA in the Rx Port Write Control register, described in Table 6–48 on page 6–36) or if a previously received port-write has not been read out from the Rx Port Write Buffer register (Table 6–50 on page 6–37).

Port-Write Transmission Module

Port-write requests do not cause response packets to be generated. Therefore, the port-write transmission module does not detect or report any errors.

Input/Output Avalon-MM Slave

The I/O Avalon-MM slave module creates request packets for the Avalon-MM transaction on its read and write slave interfaces and processes the response packets that it receives. Anomalies are reported through one or more of the following three channels:

- Standard error management registers
- Registers in the implementation defined space
- The Avalon-MM slave interface's error indication signal

Standard Error Management Registers

The following standard defined error types can be declared by the I/O Avalon-MM slave module. The corresponding error bits are then set and the required packet information is captured in the appropriate error management registers.

- **IO Error Response** is declared when a response with ERROR status is received for a pending NREAD or NWRITE_R request.
- **Unsolicited Response** is declared when a response is received that does not correspond to any pending NREAD or NWRITE_R request.
- **Packet Response Time-Out** is declared when a response is not received within the time specified by the Port Response Time-Out Response CSR (Table 6–8 on page 6–8) for an NREAD or NWRITE_R request.

- **Illegal Transaction Decode** is declared for malformed received response packets occurring from any of the following events:
  - NREAD or NWRITE_R response packet with status not DONE nor ERROR.
  - NWRITE_R response packet with payload or with a transaction type indicating the presence of a payload.
  - NREAD response packet without payload, with incorrect payload size, or with a transaction type indicating absence of payload.

Registers in the Implementation Defined Space

The I/O Avalon-MM slave module defines the Input/Output Slave Interrupt registers with the following bits. For details on when these bits are set, refer to their descriptions in Table 6–60 on page 6–40.

- INVALID_READ_BURSTCOUNT
- INVALID_READ_BYTEENABLE
- INVALID_WRITE_BYTEENABLE
- INVALID_WRITE_BURSTCOUNT
- WRITE_OUT_OF_BOUNDS
- READ_OUT_OF_BOUNDS

When any of these bits are set, the system interrupt signal io_s_mnt_irq is also asserted if the corresponding bit in the Input/Output Slave Interrupt Enable register (Table 6–61 on page 6–40) is set.

The Avalon-MM Slave Interface's Error Indication Signal

The ios_rd_wr_readresponse output is asserted when a response with ERROR status is received for an NREAD request packet, when an NREAD request times out, or when the Avalon-MM address falls outside of the enabled address mapping window. As required by the Avalon-MM interface specification, a burst in which the ios_rd_wr_readresponse signal is asserted completes despite the error signal assertion.

Input/Output Avalon-MM Master

The I/O Avalon-MM master module processes the request packets that it receives and generates response packets when required. Anomalies are reported through one or both of the following two channels:

- Standard error management registers
- Response packets with ERROR status

Standard Error Management Registers

The following two standard defined error types can be declared by the I/O Avalon-MM master module. The corresponding bits are then set and the required packet information is captured in the appropriate error management registers.

- **Unsupported Transaction** is declared when a request packet carries a transaction type that is not supported in the `Destination Operations` CAR (Table 6–29 on page 6–29), whether an `ATOMIC` transaction type, a reserved transaction type, or an implementation defined transaction type.
- **Illegal Transaction Decode** is declared when a request packet for a supported transaction is too short or if it contains illegal values in some of its fields such as in these examples:
  - Request packet with `priority = 3`.
  - `NWRITE`, `NWRITE_R`, or `SWRITE` request packets without payload.
  - `NWRITE` or `NWRITE_R` request packets with reserved `wrsize` and `wdptr` combination.
  - `NWRITE`, `NWRITE_R`, `SWRITE`, or `NREAD` request packets for which the address does not match any enabled address mapping window.
  - `NREAD` request packet with `payload`.
  - `NREAD` request with `rdsize` that is not an integral number of transfers on all byte lanes. (The Avalon-MM interface specification requires that all byte lanes be enabled for read transfers. Therefore, Read Avalon-MM master modules do not have a byteenable signal).
  - Payload size does not match the size indicated by the `rdsize` or `wrsize` and `wdptr` fields.

Response Packets with ERROR Status

An `ERROR` response packet is sent for `NREAD` and `NWRITE_R` and Type 5 `ATOMIC` request packets that cause an `Illegal Transaction Decode` error to be declared. An `ERROR` response packet is also sent for `NREAD` requests if the `iom_rd_wr_readresponse` input signal is asserted through the final cycle of the Avalon-MM read transfer.

Avalon-ST Pass-Through Interface

Packets with valid CRCs that are not recognized as being targeted to one of the implemented Logical layer modules are passed to the Avalon-ST pass-through interface for processing by user logic.

The RapidIO II IP core also provides hooks for user logic to report any error detected by a user-implemented Logical layer module attached to the Avalon-ST pass-through interface.

5. Signals

This chapter lists the RapidIO II IP core signals.

Signals are listed with their widths. In this context, the `n` in `[n:0]` is the number of lanes minus one, so that `signal[n:0]` has one bit for each lane.

Global Signals

Table 5–1. Clock Signals

Signal	Direction	Description
`sys_clk`	Input	Avalon system clock
`tx_pll_refclk`	Input	Physical layer reference clock
`rx_clkout`	Output	Receive-side recovered clock. This signal is derived from the incoming RapidIO data. Refer to "Recovered Data Clock" on page 4–3.
`tx_clkout`	Output	Transceiver transmit-side clock.

Table 5–2. Global Reset Signal

Signal	Direction	Description
`rst_n`	Input	Active-low system reset. This reset is associated with the Avalon system clock. `rst_n` can be asserted asynchronously, but must stay asserted at least one clock cycle and must be de-asserted synchronously with `sys_clk`. To reset the IP core correctly you must also assert this signal together with the `reset` input signal to the Altera Transceiver PHY Reset Controller IP core to which you must connect the RapidIO II IP core. Refer to "Reset for RapidIO II IP Cores" on page 4–4. Altera recommends that you apply an explicit `1` to `0` transition on the `rst_n` input port in simulation, to ensure that the simulation model is properly reset.

Physical Layer Signals

Table 5–3 through Table 5–8 list the signals the Physical layer of the RapidIO II IP core.

Table 5–3. RapidIO Interface

Signal	Direction	Description
`rd[n:0]`	Input	Receive data—a unidirectional data receiver. It is connected to the `td` bus of the transmitting device.
`td[n:0]`	Output	Transmit data—a unidirectional data driver. The `td` bus of one device is connected to the `rd` bus of the receiving device.

Status Packet and Error Monitoring Signals

Table 5–4 lists the status packet and error monitoring signals. All of these signals are output signals synchronized with the sys_clk clock.

Table 5–4. Status Packet and Error Monitoring

Output Signal	Description
packet_transmitted	Pulsed high for one clock cycle when a packet's transmission completes normally.
packet_cancelled	Pulsed high for one clock cycle when a packet's transmission is cancelled by sending a stomp, a restart-from-retry, or a link-request control symbol.
packet_accepted_cs_sent	Pulsed high for one clock cycle when a packet-accepted control symbol has been transmitted.
packet_accepted_cs_received	Pulsed high for one clock cycle when a packet-accepted control symbol has been received.
packet_retry_cs_sent	Pulsed high for one clock cycle when a packet-retry control symbol has been transmitted.
packet_retry_cs_received	Pulsed high for one clock cycle when a packet-retry control symbol has been received.
packet_not_accepted_cs_sent	Pulsed high for one clock cycle when a packet-not-accepted control symbol has been transmitted.
packet_not_accepted_cs_received	Pulsed high for one clock cycle when a packet-not-accepted control symbol has been received.
packet_crc_error	Pulsed high for one clock cycle when a CRC error is detected in a received packet.
control_symbol_error	Pulsed high for one clock cycle when a corrupted control symbol is received.
port_initialized	Indicates that the serial RapidIO initialization sequence has completed successfully. This is a level signal asserted high while the initialization state machine is in the *1X_MODE, 2X_MODE,* or *4X_MODE* state, as described in paragraph 4.12 of the *RapidIO Interconnect Specification v2.2 Part 6: LP-Serial Physical Layer Specification.* This signal holds the inverse of the value of the PORT_UNINIT field of the Port 0 Error and Status CSR (offset 0x158) described in Table 6–14 on page 6–12.
port_error	This signal holds the value of the PORT_ERR bit of the Port 0 Error and Status CSR (offset 0x158) described in Table 6–14 on page 6–12.
link_initialized	Indicates that the RapidIO port successfully completed link initialization.
port_ok	This signal holds the value of the PORT_OK bit of the Port 0 Error and Status CSR (offset 0x158) described in Table 6–14 on page 6–12.
four_lanes_aligned	Indicates that all four lanes of the 4× RapidIO port are in sync and aligned. This signal is present only in variations that support four lanes.
two_lanes_aligned	Indicates that the both lanes of the 2× RapidIO port are in sync and aligned. This signal is present only in variations that support two lanes.

Low Latency Signals

The low-latency signals connect to the lowest level of the Physical layer module, to minimize latency. Table 5–5 and Table 5–6 list the low-latency signals.

Multicast Event Signals

Table 5–5 lists the multicast event signals.

Table 5–5. Multicast Event Signals

Signal	Direction	Description
send_multicast_event	Input	Change the value of this signal to indicate the RapidIO II IP core should transmit a multicast-event control symbol. After you assert the send_multicast_event signal, await asssertion of the sent_multicast_event signal before you toggle this signal again. If you toggle this signal before you see the sent_multicast_event confirmation from the previous change of value, the number of multicast events that are sent is undefined.
multicast_event_rx	Output	Changes value when a multicast-event control symbol is received.
sent_multicast_event	Output	Indicates the RapidIO II IP core has queued a multicast-event control symbol for transmission.

Link-Request Reset-Device Signals

Table 5–6 lists the link-request reset-device control symbol request and confirmation signals.

Table 5–6. Link-Request Reset-Device Signals

Signal	Direction	Description
send_link_request_reset_device	Input	Change the value of this signal to indicate the RapidIO II IP core should transmit five link-request reset-device control symbols. Await asssertion of the sent_link_request_reset_device signal before you toggle this signal again. If you toggle this signal before you see the sent_link_request_reset_device confirmation from the previous change of value, the RapidIO II IP core behavior is undefined.
link_req_reset_device_received	Output	Asserted for one sys_clk cycle when four valid link-request reset-device control symbols in a row are received.
sent_link_request_reset_device	Output	Indicates the RapidIO II IP core has queued a series of five link-request reset-device control symbols for transmission.

Transceiver Signals

Table 5–7 lists the transceiver signals. These signals are connected directly to the transceiver block. In some cases these signals must be shared by multiple transceiver blocks that are implemented in the same device.

Table 5–7. Transceiver Signals

Signal	Direction	Description
reconfig_to_xcvr (1)	Input	Driven from an external dynamic reconfiguration block. Supports the selection of multiple transceiver channels for dynamic reconfiguration. Note that not using a dynamic reconfiguration block that enables offset cancellation results in a non-functional hardware design. The width of this bus is (C + 1) × 70, where C is the number of channels: 1, 2, or 4. This width supports communication from an Altera Reconfiguration Controller with C + 1 reconfiguration interfaces—one dedicated to each channel and another for the transceiver PLL—to the transceiver. If you omit the Altera Reconfiguration Controller from your simulation model, you must ensure all bits of this bus are tied to 0. For more information about the Altera Reconfiguration Controller component, refer to the *Altera Transceiver PHY IP Core User Guide*.
reconfig_from_xcvr (1)	Output	Driven to an external dynamic reconfiguration block. The bus identifies the transceiver channel whose settings are being transmitted to the dynamic reconfiguration block. If no external dynamic reconfiguration block is used, then this output bus can be left unconnected. The width of this bus is (C + 1) × 46, where C is the number of channels: 1, 2, or 4. This width supports communication from the transceiver to C + 1 reconfiguration interfaces in an Altera Reconfiguration Controller, one interface dedicated to each channel and an additional interface for the transceiver PLL. For more information about the Altera Reconfiguration Controller component, refer to the *Altera Transceiver PHY IP Core User Guide*.
tx_cal_busy[n:0]	Output	As documented in the device-family specific Native PHY IP core chapters and the "Transceiver PHY Reset Controller IP Core" chapter of the *Altera Transceiver PHY IP Core User Guide*. You must connect these signals to an Altera Transceiver PHY Reset Controller IP core, which implements the appropriate reset sequence for the device. Connect each signal to the corresponding signal in the Transceiver PHY Reset Controller IP core.
rx_cal_busy[n:0]	Output	
pll_locked	Output	
pll_powerdown	Input	
rx_digitalreset[n:0]	Input	
rx_analogreset[n:0]	Input	
rx_ready[n:0]	Input	
tx_digitalreset[n:0]	Input	
tx_analogreset[n:0]	Input	
tx_ready[n:0]	Input	
rx_is_lockedtodata[n:0]	Output	
rx_is_lockedtoref[n:0]	Output	Indicates that the CDR is locked to tx_pll_refclk,
rx_syncstatus[n:0]	Output	Indicates that the word aligner is synchronized to incoming data.
rx_signaldetect[n:0]	Output	Indicates that the lane detects a sender at the other end of the link: the signal is above the programmed signal detection threshold value.

Note to Table 5–7:

(1) Refer to"Instantiating Multiple RapidIO II IP Cores" on page 2–8 for information about how to successfully combine multiple high-speed transceiver channels—whether in two RapidIO IP core instances or in a RapidIO IP core and in another component—in the same transceiver block.

To control the transceivers, you must implement the following blocks in your design:

- Dynamic reconfiguration block. Refer to Chapter 2, Getting Started.

  The dynamic reconfiguration block lets you reconfigure the following PMA settings:

  - Pre-emphasis
  - Equalization
  - Offset cancellation
  - V_{OD} on a per channel basis
- Reset controller block. Refer to "Reset for RapidIO II IP Cores" on page 4–4.

For more information about the Altera dynamic reconfiguration and PHY reset controller IP cores, refer to the *Altera Transceiver PHY IP Core User Guide*. For more information about offset cancellation, refer to the relevant device handbook.

Register-Related Signals

Table 5–8 lists the Physical layer register-related signals. These signals are output signals that reflect useful register field values.

Table 5–8. Register-Related Signals

Signal	Direction	Description
master_enable	Output	This output reflects the value of the Master Enable bit of the Port General Control CSR (Table 6–9 on page 6–8), which indicates whether this device is allowed to issue request packets. If the Master Enable bit is not set, the device may only respond to requests. User logic connected to the Avalon-ST pass-through interface should honor this value and not cause the Physical layer to issue request packets when it is not allowed.
time_to_live[15:0]	Output	This output reflects the value of the TIME_TO_LIVE field of the Packet Time-to-Live CSR (Table 6–73 on page 6–47), which is the maximum time duration that a packet is allowed to remain in a switch device
base_device_id[7:0]	Output	This output reflects the value of the Base_deviceID field in the Base Device ID CSR (Table 6–36 on page 6–33).
large_base_device_id [15:0]	Output	This output reflects the value of the Large_base_deviceID field in the Base Device ID CSR (Table 6–36 on page 6–33).

Logical and Transport Layer Signals

This section shows you the signals used by the Transport layer and the Logical layer modules of the RapidIO IP core. For a list of descriptions of the signals used and generated by the Physical layer, see "Physical Layer Signals" on page 5–1.

Avalon-MM Interface Signals

This section tells you where you can find information about the signals for the Avalon-MM interfaces. Signals on Avalon-MM interfaces are in the Avalon system clock domain.

Refer to the *Avalon Interface Specifications* for details.

Table 5–9 lists the location of the signal lists and descriptions for the Logical layer Avalon-MM interfaces.

Table 5–9. Avalon-MM Interface Signals

Interface	Location of Signal Table
Register Access	Refer to Table 4–4 on page 4–8.
Input/Output master	Refer to Table 4–5 on page 4–10.
Input/Output slave	Refer to Table 4–9 on page 4–20.
Maintenance slave	Refer to Table 4–13 on page 4–33.
Maintenance master	Refer to Table 4–14 on page 4–33.
Doorbell	Refer to Table 4–22 on page 4–46.

Avalon-ST Pass-Through Interface Signals

This section tells you where you can find the Avalon-ST pass-through interface signals.

Table 5–10 lists the location of the signal lists and descriptions for the Avalon-ST pass-through interface.

Table 5–10. Avalon-ST Pass-Through Interface Signals

Interface	Location of Signal Table
Avalon-ST sink (transmit side of the IP core)	Refer to Table 4–24 on page 4–49.
Avalon-ST source (receive side of the IP core): data signals	Refer to Table 4–25 on page 4–50.
Avalon-ST source (receive side of the IP core): header signals	Refer to Table 4–26 on page 4–51.

Data Streaming Support Signals

The RapidIO II IP core provides support for your custom implementation of data streaming using the Avalon-ST pass-through interface. In addition to Error Management Extension block signals for user-defined data streaming, the IP core provides dedicated signals to read and write the `Data Streaming Logical Layer Control` CSR described in Table 6–32 on page 6–31.

Table 5–11 lists the signals provided to read and write the `Data Streaming Logical Layer Control` CSR.

Table 5–11. Data Streaming Support Signals (Part 1 of 2)

Signal	Direction	Description
`tm_types[3:0]`	Output	These output signals reflect the values of the fields with the corresponding names in the `Data Streaming Logical Layer Control` CSR at offset 0x48 (Table 6–32 on page 6–31).
`tm_mode[3:0]`	Output	
`mtu[7:0]`	Output	

Table 5–11. Data Streaming Support Signals (Part 2 of 2)

Signal	Direction	Description
tm_mode_wr	Input	Support user logic in setting the TM_MODE field in the Data Streaming Logical Layer Control CSR at offset 0x48, (1)
tm_mode_in[3:0]	Input	
mtu_wr	Input	Support user logic in setting the MTU field in the Data Streaming Logical Layer Control CSR at offset 0x48, (1)
mtu_in[7:0]	Input	

Note to Table 5–11:

(1) To write to the register field for any of these signal pairs, drive the value on the _in signal and then set the _wr signal to the value of 1'b1. When the _wr signal has the value of 1'b1, on the rising edge of sys_clk, the value of the _in signal is written directly to the register field.

Packet and Error Monitoring Signal for the Transport Layer

Table 5–12 shows the packet and error monitoring signal for the Transport layer. For Physical layer packet and error monitoring signals, refer to Table 5–4 on page 5–2.

Table 5–12. Transport Layer Packet and Error Monitoring Signal

Signal	Direction	Description
transport_rx_packet_dropped	Output	Pulsed high one Avalon clock cycle when a received packet is dropped by the Transport layer. Examples of packets that are dropped include packets that have an incorrect destination ID, are of a type not supported by the selected Logical layers, or have a transaction ID outside the range used by the selected Logical layers. For more information, refer to "Transport Layer" on page 4–59.

Error Management Extension Signals

Table 5–13 to Table 5–15 describe the signals that are added when you enable the Error Management Extensions registers in the RapidIO II parameter editor. All of these signals are clocked in the sys_clk clock domain.

Table 5–13. Error Setting Signals

Signal	Direction	Description
message_error_response_set	Input	Support user logic in setting the corresponding fields in the Logical/Transport Layer Error Detect CSR at offset 0x308, For information about the register fields these signals can set, refer to Table 6–67 on page 6–43, If your design does not use one or more of these signals, you should tie the unused signals low.
gsm_error_response_set	Input	
message_format_error_response_set	Input	
illegal_transaction_decode_set	Input	
illegal_transaction_target_error_set	Input	
message_request_timeout_set	Input	
slave_packet_response_timeout_set	Input	
unsolicited_response_set	Input	
unsupported_transaction_set	Input	
missing_data_streaming_context_set	Input	
open_existing_data_streaming_context_set	Input	
long_data_streaming_segment_set	Input	
short_data_streaming_segment_set	Input	
data_streaming_pdu_length_error_set	Input	

Table 5–14. Capture Signals (1), (2) (Part 1 of 2)

Signal	Direction	Description
external_capture_destinationID_wr	Input	Support user logic in setting the corresponding fields in the Logical/Transport Layer Device ID Capture CSR at offset 0x308, For information about the register fields these signals can write, refer to Table 6–70 on page 6–46,
external_capture_destinationID_in[15:0]	Input	
external_capture_sourceID_wr	Input	
external_capture_sourceID_in[15:0]	Input	
capture_ftype_wr	Input	Support user logic in setting the FTYPE field in the Logical/Transport Layer Control Capture CSR at offset 0x308, For information about the register fields these signals can write, refer to Table 6–71 on page 6–47,
capture_ftype_in[3:0]	Input	
capture_ttype_wr	Input	Support user logic in setting the TTYPE field in the Logical/Transport Layer Control Capture CSR at offset 0x308, For information about the register fields these signals can write, refer to Table 6–71 on page 6–47,
capture_ttype_in[3:0]	Input	

Table 5–14. Capture Signals (1), (2) (Part 2 of 2)

Signal	Direction	Description
letter_wr	Input	Support user logic in setting bits [3:0] of the MSG_INFO field in the Logical/Transport Layer Control Capture CSR at offset 0x308, The two signal pairs write to distinct bits and can be written simultaneously. For information about the register fields these signals can write, refer to Table 6–71 on page 6–47.
letter_in[1:0]	Input	
mbox_wr	Input	
mbox_in[1:0]	Input	
msgseg_wr	Input	Support user logic in setting bits [7:4] of the the MSG_INFO field in the Logical/Transport Layer Control Capture CSR at offset 0x308, For information about this register field, refer to Table 6–71 on page 6–47. The two signal pairs write to the same register bits. The value of xmbox_in is written to MSG_INFO[7:4] only when xmbox_wr has the value of 1'b1 and msgseg_wr has the value of 1'b0.
msgseg_in[3:0]	Input	
xmbox_wr	Input	
xmbox_in[3:0]	Input	

Note to Table 5–14:

(1) To write to the register field for any of these signal pairs, drive the value on the _in signal and then set the _wr signal to the value of 1'b1. When the _wr signal has the value of 1'b1, on the rising edge of sys_clk, the value of the _in signal is written directly to the register field.

(2) To ensure the signals are captured as required by the Error Management Extensions block, you must assert the _wr signal for each of these signals at the same time you assert the relevant error setting signal from Table 5–13.

Error Reporting Signals

Table 5–15 lists the Error Management Extensions error reporting signals.

Table 5–15. Error Management Extensions Error Reporting Signals

Signal	Direction	Description
logical_transport_error	Output	Asserted when an error is logged in the Logical/Transport Layer Error Detect CSR (Table 6–67 on page 6–43), and this error is enabled for reporting in the Logical/Transport Layer Error Enable CSR (Table 6–68 on page 6–44). If the LOG_TRANS_ERR_IRQ_EN bit in the Port 0 Control CSR at offset 0x15C (Table 6–15 on page 6–16) has the value of 1'b1 when this signal is raised, the RapidIO II IP core asserts the std_reg_mnt_irq interrupt signal. This signal remains asserted until the Logical/Transport Layer Error Detect CSR is unlocked by user logic writing the value of 0 to the register.
port_failed	Output	This signal is available to report link status to the system host. The signal is asserted when the Error Rate Failed Threshold trigger (ERR_RATE_FAILED_THRESHOLD field of the Port 0 Error Rate Threshold CSR at offset 0x36C (Table 6–82 on page 6–52) is enabled (is non-zero) and this value is reached. If the PORT_FAIL_IRQ_EN bit in the Port 0 Control CSR at offset 0x15C (Table 6–15 on page 6–16) has the value of 1'b1 when this signal is raised, the RapidIO II IP core asserts the std_reg_mnt_irq interrupt signal.
port_degraded	Output	This signal is available to report link status to the system host. The signal is asserted when the Error Rate Degraded Threshold trigger (ERR_RATE_DEGR_THRESHOLD field of the Port 0 Error Rate Threshold CSR at offset 0x36C (Table 6–82 on page 6–52) is enabled (is non-zero) and this value is reached. If the PORT_DEGR_IRQ_EN bit in the Port 0 Control CSR at offset 0x15C (Table 6–15 on page 6–16) has the value of 1'b1 when this signal is raised, the RapidIO II IP core asserts the std_reg_mnt_irq interrupt signal.

6. Software Interface

The RapidIO IP core supports the following sets of registers that control the RapidIO IP core or query its status:

- Standard RapidIO capability registers—CARs
- Standard RapidIO command and status registers—CSRs
- Extended features registers
- Implementation defined registers
- Doorbell specific registers

Some of these register sets are supported by specific RapidIO II IP core layers only. This chapter organizes the registers by the layers they support. The Physical layer registers are described first, followed by the Transport and Logical layers registers.

All of the registers are 32 bits wide and are shown as hexadecimal values. The registers can be accessed only on a 32-bit (4-byte) basis. The addressing for the registers therefore increments by units of 4.

Reserved fields are labeled in the register tables. These fields are reserved for future use and your design should not write to nor rely on a specific value being found in any reserved field or bit.

The following sets of registers are accessible through the Maintenance Avalon-MM slave interface.

- CARs—Capability registers
- CSRs—Command and status registers
- Extended features registers
- Implementation defined registers

A remote device can access these registers only by issuing read/write `MAINTENANCE` operations destined for the local device. The RapidIO II IP core routes read/write `MAINTENANCE` requests that address the IP core registers internally.

The `doorbell` registers can be accessed through the Doorbell Avalon-MM slave interface. These registers are implemented only if you turn on **Enable Doorbell support** in the RapidIO II parameter editor.

Table 6–1 lists the access codes used tin the individual register descriptions to specify the type of register bits.

Table 6–1. Register Access Codes (Part 1 of 2)

Code	Description
`RW`	Read/write
`RO`	Read-only
`RC`	Read to clear

Table 6–1. Register Access Codes (Part 2 of 2)

Code	Description
RW1C	Read/Write 1 to clear
UR0	Unused bits/read as 0

Memory Map

Table 6–2 lists the RapidIO II IP core memory map overview.

Table 6–2. RapidIO II IP Core Memory Map Ranges

Address Range	Name	Module
0x00–0x3C	Capability registers (CARs)	Standard registers
0x40–0x6F	Command and Status registers (CSRs)	Standard registers
0x100–0x15F	LP-Serial Extended Features block	Physical layer
0x200–0x27F	LP-Serial Lane Extended Features block	Physical layer
0x300–0x36F	Error Management Extensions Extended Features block	Standard registers
Implementation-Defined Space: 0x10080–0x107FF		
0x10080–0x1029F	Maintenance module registers	Maintenance module
0x10300–0x103FC	I/O Logical layer Master module registers	I/O Logical layer Master module
0x10400–0x10510	I/O Logical layer Slave module registers	I/O Logical layer Slave module
0x10600–0x10624	Doorbell module registers	Doorbell module
0x10700–0x107FF	Reserved	

Detailed register descriptions for the CARs and CSRs are available in the *RapidIO Interconnect Specification v2.2*. This user guide also includes the information in the individual register descriptions, with the addition of the RapidIO II IP core default values for the individual fields.

Bit numbering for register fields in the RapidIO II IP core is reversed from the bit numbering in the register descriptions in the *RapidIO Interconnect Specification v2.2*. Refer to "Avalon-MM Interface Byte Ordering" on page 4–1. The descriptions provided in this user guide list the bit numbering in the RapidIO II IP core.

Table 6–3 lists the CARs and CSRs. Table 6–4 on page 6–4 lists all the registers in the extended features address spaces and all of the implementation-defined address spaces that are accessed through the Maintenance Avalon-MM slave interface. Table 6–83 on page 6–52 lists the doorbell registers. The individual register descriptions appear in the following sections.

Table 6–3. CAR and CSR Memory Map (Part 1 of 2)

Address	Name	Register Specification Available in
Capability Registers (CARs) (1) These registers are described in "Capability Registers (CARs)" on page 6–26.		
0x0	Device Identity	*RapidIO Interconnect Specification v2.2 Part 1: Input/Output Logical Specification*
0x4	Device Information	
0x8	Assembly Identity	
0xC	Assembly Information	
0x10	Processing Element Features	■ *RapidIO Interconnect Specification v2.2 Part 1: Input/Output Logical Specification* ■ *RapidIO Interconnect Specification v2.2 Part 3: Common Transport Specification* ■ *RapidIO Interconnect Specification v2.2 Part 6: LP-Serial Physical Layer Specification*
0x14	Switch Port Information	*RapidIO Interconnect Specification v2.2 Part 1: Input/Output Logical Specification*
0x18	Source Operations	■ *RapidIO Interconnect Specification v2.2 Part 1: Input/Output Logical Specification* ■ *RapidIO Interconnect Specification v2.2 Part 2: Message Passing Logical Specification* ■ *RapidIO Interconnect Specification v2.2 Part 10: Data Streaming Logical Specification*
0x1C	Destination Operations	■ *RapidIO Interconnect Specification v2.2 Part 1: Input/Output Logical Specification* ■ *RapidIO Interconnect Specification v2.2 Part 2: Message Passing Logical Specification* ■ *RapidIO Interconnect Specification v2.2 Part 10: Data Streaming Logical Specification*
0x34	Switch Route Table Destination ID Limit	*RapidIO Interconnect Specification Part 3: Common Transport Specification*
0x3C	Data Streaming Information	*RapidIO Interconnect Specification v2.2 Part 10: Data Streaming Logical Specification*
(1) The CARs are not used by any of the RapidIO II IP core internal modules. They do not affect the functionality of the RapidIO II IP core. These registers are all Read-Only. Their values are set using the RapidIO II parameter editor when generating the IP core, or with configuration input signals, which should not change value during normal operation. These registers inform either a local processor or a processor on a remote end about the IP core's capabilities.		
Command and Status Registers (CSRs) These registers are described in "Command and Status Registers (CSRs)" on page 6–31.		
0x48	Data Streaming Logical Layer Control	*RapidIO Interconnect Specification v2.2 Part 10: Data Streaming Logical Specification*

Table 6–3. CAR and CSR Memory Map (Part 2 of 2)

Address	Name	Register Specification Available in
0x4C	Processing Element Logical Layer Control	*RapidIO Interconnect Specification v2.2 Part 1: Input/Output Logical Specification*
0x58	Local Configuration Space Base Address 0	
0x5C	Local Configuration Space Base Address 1	
0x60	Base Device ID	*RapidIO Interconnect Specification Part 3: Common Transport Specification*
0x68	Host Base Device ID Lock	
0x6C	Component Tag	

Table 6–4. Extended Features and Implementation-Defined Registers Memory Map (Part 1 of 3)

Address	Name	Used by Module
Extended Features Space: LP-Serial These registers are defined in *RapidIO Interconnect Specification v2.2 Part 6: LP-Serial Physical Layer Specification* and described in "Physical Layer Registers" on page 6–6.		
0x100	LP-Serial Register Block Header	Physical layer
0x104–0x11C	Reserved	
0x120	Port Link Time-out Control	
0x124	Port Response Time-out Control	
0x13C	Port General Control	
0x140	Port 0 Link Maintenance Request	
0x13C	Port 0 Link Maintenance Response	
0x148	Port 0 Local AckID	
0x14C–0x150	Reserved	
0x154	Port 0 Control 2	
0x158	Port 0 Error and Status	
0x15C	Port 0 Control	
Extended Features Space: LP-Serial Lane These registers are defined in *RapidIO Interconnect Specification v2.2 Part 6: LP-Serial Physical Layer Specification* and described in "Physical Layer Registers" on page 6–6.		
0x200	LP-Serial Lane Register Block Header	Physical layer
0x210	Lane 0 Status 0 (Local)	
0x214	Lane 0 Status 1 (Far-End)	
0x218	Lane 0 Status 2 (Interrupt Enable)	
0x21C	Lane 0 Status 3 (Received CS Field Commands)	
0x220	Lane 0 Status 4 (Outgoing CS Field)	
0x230–0x280	Lane 1-3 Status	

Table 6–4. Extended Features and Implementation-Defined Registers Memory Map (Part 2 of 3)

Address	Name	Used by Module
Extended Features Space: Error Management Extensions These registers are defined in the *RapidIO Interconnect Specification Part 8: Error Management Extensions Specification* and described in "Error Management Registers" on page 6–41.		
0x300	Error Management Extensions Block Header	
0x304	Reserved	
0x308	Logical/Transport Layer Error Detect	Logical/Transport layer
0x30C	Logical/Transport Layer Error Enable	
0x310	Logical/Transport Layer High Address Capture — Reserved — RapidIO II IP core has only 34-bit RapidIO addressing	
0x314	Logical/Transport Layer Address Capture	
0x318	Logical/Transport Layer Device ID Capture	
0x31C	Logical/Transport Layer Control Capture	
0x320–0x324	Reserved	
0x328	Port-Write Target Device ID	Maintenance module
0x32C	Packet Time-to-Live	Physical layer
0x330–0x33C	Reserved	
0x340	Port 0 Error Detect	
0x344	Port 0 Error Rate Enable	
0x348	Port 0 Attributes Capture	
0x34C	Port 0 Packet/Control Symbol Capture 0	
0x350	Port 0 Packet Capture 1	
0x354	Port 0 Packet Capture 2	
0x358	Port 0 Packet Capture 3	
0x35C–0x364	Reserved	
0x368	Port 0 Error Rate	Physical layer
0x36C	Port 0 Error Rate Threshold	
Implementation-Defined Space		
0x10000-0x1007C	Reserved	
0x10080	Maintenance Interrupt	Maintenance module. These registers are described in "Maintenance Interrupt Control Registers" on page 6–34.
0x10084	Maintenance Interrupt Enable	
0x10088–0x100FC	Reserved	

Table 6–4. Extended Features and Implementation-Defined Registers Memory Map (Part 3 of 3)

Address	Name	Used by Module
0x10100	Tx Maintenance Window 0 Base	Maintenance module. These registers are described in "Transmit Maintenance Registers" on page 6–35.
0x10104	Tx Maintenance Window 0 Mask	
0x10108	Tx Maintenance Window 0 Offset	
0x1010C	Tx Maintenance Window 0 Control	
0x10110–0x101FC	Tx Maintenance Windows 1-15	
0x10200	Tx Port Write Control	Maintenance module. These registers are described in "Transmit Port-Write Registers" on page 6–36.
0x10204	Tx Port Write Status	
0x10210–0x1024C	Tx Port Write Buffer	
0x10250	Rx Port Write Control	Maintenance module. These registers are described in "Receive Port-Write Registers" on page 6–36.
0x10254	Rx Port Write Status	
0x10260–0x1029C	Rx Port Write Buffer	
0x102A0–0x102FC	Reserved	
0x10300	I/O Master Window 0 Base	Input/Output Master Logical layer. These registers are described in "Input/Output Master Address Mapping Registers" on page 6–37.
0x10304	I/O Master Window 0 Mask	
0x10308	I/O Master Window 0 Offset	
0x1030C	Reserved	
0x10310–0x103F8 (with gaps)	I/O Master Windows 1-15	
0x103DC	I/O Master Interrupt	Input/Output Master Logical layer. These registers are described in "Input/Output Master Interrupts" on page 6–38.
0x103FC	I/O Master Interrupt Enable	
0x10400	I/O Slave Window 0 Base	Input/Output Slave Logical layer. These registers are described in "Input/Output Slave Mapping Registers" on page 6–38.
0x10404	I/O Slave Window 0 Mask	
0x10408	I/O Slave Window 0 Offset	
0x1040C	I/O Slave Window 0 Control	
0x10410-0x104FC	I/O Slave Windows 1-15	
0x10500	I/O Slave Interrupt	Input/Output Slave Logical layer. These registers are described in "Input/Output Slave Interrupts" on page 6–40.
0x10504	I/O Slave Interrupt Enable	
0x10508	I/O Slave Pending NWRITE_R Transactions	Input/Output Slave Logical layer. These registers are described in "Input/Output Slave Pending Transactions" on page 6–41.
0x1050C	I/O Slave Avalon-MM Write Transactions	
0x10510	I/O Slave RapidIO Write Requests	

Physical Layer Registers

The RapidIO II IP core implements the following Physical layer registers in Extended Features space:

- All of the LP-Serial Extended Features block registers.

- The LP-Serial Lane Extended Features block for up to four lanes, including three implementation-specific registers per lane.

  The LP-Serial Lane Extended Features block implementation-specific registers support software-driven control of transmitter pre-emphasis for both the local and remote ends of the RapidIO link.

Table 6–5 shows the memory map for the RapidIO II IP core Physical layer.

Table 6–6 through Table 6–21 describe the registers for the Physical layer of the RapidIO II IP core. The offset values within each of the two Extended Feature spaces LP-Serial and LP-Serial Lane are defined by the RapidIO standard.

Table 6–5. Physical Layer Register Map

Address	Name
Extended Features Space: LP-Serial	
0x100	LP-Serial Register Block Header
0x104–0x11C	Reserved
0x120	Port Link Time-out Control CSR
0x124	Port Response Time-out Control CSR
0x13C	Port General Control CSR
0x140	Port 0 Link Maintenance Request CSR
0x144	Port 0 Link Maintenance Response CSR
0x148	Port 0 Local AckID CSR
0x14C–0x50	Reserved
0x154	Port 0 Control 2 CSR
0x158	Port 0 Error and Status CSR
0x15C	Port 0 Control CSR
Extended Features Space: LP-Serial Lane	
0x200	LP-Serial Lane Register Block Header
0x210	Lane 0 Status 0 (Local)
0x214	Lane 0 Status 1 (Far-End)
0x218	Lane 0 Status 2 (Interrupt Enable)
0x21C	Lane 0 Status 3 (Received CS Field Commands)
0x220	Lane 0 Status 4 (Outgoing CS Field)
0x230–0x280	Lane 1–3 Status

Table 6–6. LP-Serial Register Block Header—0x100

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
EF_PTR	[31:16]	RO	Hard-wired pointer to the next block in the data structure. The value in this field is the address of the LP-Serial Lane Extended Features block, which is 0x200.	16'h0200
EF_ID	[15:0]	RO	Hard-wired extended features ID.	16'h0002

Table 6–7. Port Link Time-Out Control CSR—0x120

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
VALUE	[31:8]	RW	Time-out interval value for link-layer event pairs such as the time interval between sending a packet and receiving the corresponding acknowledge control symbol, or between sending a link-request and receiving the corresponding link-response. The duration of the link-response time-out is approximately equal to 4.5 seconds multiplied by the contents of this field, divided by (2^{24} - 1).	24'hFF_FFFF
RSRV	[7:0]	UR0	Reserved	8'h0

Table 6–8. Port Response Time-Out Control CSR—0x124

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
VALUE	[31:8]	RW	Time-out internal value for request-response pairs: the time interval between sending a request packet and receiving the corresponding response packet. The duration of the port response time-out for all transactions that require a response—including MAINTENANCE, DOORBELL, NWRITE_R, and NREAD transactions—is approximately equal to 4.5 seconds multiplied by the contents of this field, divided by (2^{24} - 1). Note: A new value in this field might not propagate quickly enough to be applied to the next transaction. Note: Avoid changing the value in this field when any packet is waiting to be transmitted or waiting for a response, to ensure that in each FIFO, the pending entries all have the same time-out value.	24'hFF_FFFF
RSRV	[7:0]	UR0	Reserved	8'h0

Table 6–9. Port General Control—Offset: 0x13C (Part 1 of 2)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
HOST	[31]	RW	A host device is a device that is responsible for system exploration, initialization, and maintenance. Host devices typically initialize agent or slave devices. 1'b0 - agent or slave device 1'b1 - host device This field is for software use only. Its value has no effect on hardware.	(1)
ENA	[30]	RW	The Master Enable bit controls whether or not a device is allowed to issue requests to the system. If Master Enable is not set, the device may only respond to requests. 1'b0 - The processing element cannot issue requests 1'b1 - The processing element can issue requests	(1)

Table 6–9. Port General Control—Offset: 0x13C (Part 2 of 2)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
DISCOVER	[29]	RW	This device has been located by the processing element responsible for system configuration. 1'b0 - The device has not been previously discovered 1'b1 - The device has been discovered by another processing element This field is for software use only. Its value has no effect on hardware.	(1)
RSRV	[28:0]	RO	Reserved	29'b0

Note to Table 6–9:

(1) The reset value of this field is set in the RapidIO II parameter editor.

Table 6–10. Port 0 Link Maintenance Request CSR—Offset: 0x140

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
RSRV	[31:3]	RO	Reserved	29'b0
COMMAND	[2:0]	RW	Command to be sent in a link-request control symbol. When a valid value is written to this field, the RapidIO II IP core generates a link-request control symbol with the specified command. The IP core does not generate a link-request control symbol when an invalid value is written. The following values are valid: 3'b011: reset-device 3'b100: input-status	3'b000

Table 6–11. Port 0 Link Maintenance Response CSR—Offset: 0x144

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
RESPONSE_VALID	[31]	RO,RC	Value is the status of the most recent link-request control symbol this RapidIO II IP core sent on the RapidIO link. If the link-response control symbol is a link-request input-status control symbol, this bit, if set, indicates that the link-response control symbol has been received and the status fields in this register are valid. If the link-response control symbol is a link-request reset-device control symbol, this bit, if set, indicates that the link-request was transmitted. This bit automatically clears in response to a read operation.	1'b0
RSRV	[30:11]	RO	Reserved	20'b0
ACKID_STATUS	[10:5]	RO	Value of the ackID_status field in the link-response control symbol. This field holds the value of the next expected ackID. Refer to Table 3-3 in the *RapidIO Interconnect Specification v2.2 Part 6: LP-Serial Physical Layer Specification*.	6'b0
PORT_STATUS	[4:0]	RO	Value of the port-status field in the link-response control symbol. Refer to Table 3-6 in the *RapidIO Interconnect Specification v2.2 Part 6: LP-Serial Physical Layer Specification*.	5'b0

Table 6–12. Port 0 Local AckID CSR—Offset: 0x148

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
CLR_OUTSTANDING_ACKIDS	[31]	RW	Writing 1 to this bit causes the RapidIO II IP core to discard all outstanding unacknowledged packets. Reading this bit always returns the value of 0. Software can write a 1 to this bit when attempting to recover a failed link.	1'b0
RSRV	[30]	RO	Reserved	1'b0
INBOUND_ACKID	[29:24]	RO	Next expected packet ackID.	6'b0
RSRV	[23:14]	RO	Reserved	10'b0
OUTSTANDING_ACKID	[13:8]	RO	Next expected acknowledge control-symbol ackID.	6'b0
RSRV	[7:6]	RO	Reserved	2'b0
OUTBOUND_ACKID	[5:0]	RW	Next transmitted packet ackID. Software can write to this field to force retransmission of outstanding unacknowledged packets in order to manually implement error recovery.	6'b0

Table 6–13. Port 0 Control 2 CSR—Offset: 0x154 (1) (Part 1 of 3)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
SELECTED_BAUD_RATE	[31:28]	RO	The baud rate at which the port is initialized. Valid values are: 4'b0000: No baud rate selected 4'b0001: 1.25 Gbaud 4'b0010: 2.5 Gbaud 4'b0011: 3.125 Gbaud 4'b0100: 5.0 Gbaud 4'b0101: 6.25 Gbaud All other values are reserved. The RapidIO II IP core operates at the highest supported and enabled baud rate.	4'b0
BD_RT_DISCOVERY_SUPPORT	[27]	R0	Indicates whether the RapidIO implementation supports automatic baud-rate discovery. The RapidIO_II IP core does not support automatic baud-rate discovery, so this field always has the value of 0.	1'b0
BD_RT_DISCOVERY_ENABLE	[26]	RO	Controls whether automatic baud-rate discovery is enabled in the RapidIO implementation. The RapidIO II IP core does not support automatic baud-rate discovery, so this field always has the value of 0.	1'b0
1.25_GB_SUPPORT	[25]	RO	Indicates whether the RapidIO II IP core supports port operation at 1.25 Gbaud. 1'b0: The IP core does not support 1.25 Gbaud operation. 1'b1: The IP core supports 1.25 Gbaud operation.	1'b1
1.25_GB_ENABLE	[24]	RW	Indicates whether port operation at 1.25 Gbaud is enabled in the RapidIO implementation. 1'b0: The IP core cannot support 1.25 Gbaud operation. 1'b1: The IP core can support 1.25 Gbaud operation. This field can only have this value if 1.25_GB_SUPPORT has the value of 1	1'b1

Table 6–13. Port 0 Control 2 CSR—Offset: 0x154 (1) (Part 2 of 3)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
2.5_GB_SUPPORT	[23]	RO	Indicates whether the RapidIO II IP core supports port operation at 2.5 Gbaud. 1'b0: The IP core does not support 2.5 Gbaud operation. 1'b1: The IP core supports 2.5 Gbaud operation.	1'b1
2.5_GB_ENABLE	[22]	RW	Indicates whether port operation at 2.5 Gbaud is enabled in the RapidIO implementation. 1'b0: The IP core cannot support 2.5 Gbaud operation. 1'b1: The IP core can support 2.5 Gbaud operation. This field can only have this value if 2.5_GB_SUPPORT has the value of 1	1'b1
3.125_GB_SUPPORT	[21]	RO	Indicates whether the RapidIO II IP core supports port operation at 3.125 Gbaud. 1'b0: The IP core does not support 3.125 Gbaud operation. 1'b1: The IP core supports 3.125 Gbaud operation.	1'b1
3.125_GB_ENABLE	[20]	RW	Indicates whether port operation at 3.125 Gbaud is enabled in the RapidIO implementation. 1'b0: The IP core cannot support 3.125 Gbaud operation. 1'b1: The IP core can support 3.125 Gbaud operation. This field can only have this value if 3.125_GB_SUPPORT has the value of 1	1'b1
5.0_GB_SUPPORT	[19]	RO	Indicates whether the RapidIO II IP core supports port operation at 5.0 Gbaud. 1'b0: The IP core does not support 5.0 Gbaud operation. 1'b1: The IP core supports 5.0 Gbaud operation.	1'b1
5.0_GB_ENABLE	[18]	RW	Indicates whether port operation at 5.0 Gbaud is enabled in the RapidIO implementation. 1'b0: The IP core cannot support 5.0 Gbaud operation. 1'b1: The IP core can support 5.0 Gbaud operation. This field can only have this value if 5.0_GB_SUPPORT has the value of 1	1'b1
6.25_GB_SUPPORT	[17]	RO	Indicates whether the RapidIO II IP core supports port operation at 6.25 Gbaud. 1'b0: The IP core does not support 6.25 Gbaud operation. 1'b1: The IP core supports 6.25 Gbaud operation.	1'b1
6.25_GB_ENABLE	[16]	RW	Indicates whether port operation at 6.25 Gbaud is enabled in the RapidIO implementation. 1'b0: The IP core cannot support 6.25 Gbaud operation. 1'b1: The IP core can support 6.25 Gbaud operation. This field can only have this value if 6.25_GB_SUPPORT has the value of 1.	1'b1
RSRV	[15:4]	RO	Reserved	12'b0
INACTIVE_LNS_EN	[3]	RO	Indicates whether the RapidIO implementation supports enabling inactive lanes for testing. The RapidIO II IP core does not support enabling inactive lanes for testing, so this bit always has the value of 0.	1'b0

Table 6–13. Port 0 Control 2 CSR—Offset: 0x154 (1) (Part 3 of 3)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
DATA_SCRMBL_DIS	[2]	RW	Indicates whether data scrambling is disabled. 1'b0: The transmit scrambler and the receive descrambler are enabled. 1'b1: The transmit scrambler and the receive descrambler are disabled. However, the transmit scrambler remains enabled for the generation of pseudo-random data characters for the IDLE2 random data field. This bit is for test use only. Do not assert this bit during normal operation.	1'b0
REMOTE_TX_EMPH_SUPPORT	[1]	RO	Indicates whether the port can transmit commands to control the transmit emphasis in the connected port. 1'b0: The port does not support adjusting the transmit emphasis in the connected port. 1'b1: The port supports adjusting the transmit emphasis in the connected port.	1'b1
REMOTE_TX_EMPH_ENABLE	[0]	RW	Indicates whether the port may transmit commands to control the transmit emphasis in the connected port. 1'b0: Adjusting the transmit emphasis in the connected port is disabled in this port. 1'b1: Adjusting the transmit emphasis in the connected port is enabled in this port. This field can only have this value if REMOTE_TX_EMPH_SUPPORT has the value of 1.	1'b1

Table 6–14. Port 0 Error and Status CSR—Offset: 0x158 (1) (Part 1 of 4)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
IDLE2_SUPPORT	[31]	RO	Indicates whether the port supports the IDLE2 sequence for baud rates of 5.0 and below. 1'b0: Port does not support the IDLE2 sequence for baud rates of 5.0 and below. 1'b1: Port supports the IDLE2 sequence for baud rates of 5.0 and below. The RapidIO II IP core currently supports only the IDLE2 sequence, so this bit always has the value of 1.	1'b1
IDLE2_ENABLE	[30]	RO	Indicates whether the the IDLE2 sequence is enabled in the RapidIO implementation for baud rates of 5.0 and below. 1'b0:The IDLE2 sequence is disabled for baud rates of 5.0 and below. 1'b1: The IDLE2 sequence is enabled for baud rates of 5.0 and below. The RapidIO II IP core currently supports only the IDLE2 sequence, so this bit always has the value of 1.	1'b1
IDLE_SEQUENCE	[29]	RO	Indicates which Idle control symbol is active. 1'b0: IP core uses IDLE1 control symbols. 1'b1: IP core uses IDLE2 control symbols. The RapidIO II IP core currently supports only the IDLE2 sequence, so this bit always has the value of 1.	1'b1

Table 6–14. Port 0 Error and Status CSR—Offset: 0x158 (1) (Part 2 of 4)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
RSRV	[28]	RO	Reserved	1'b0
FLOW_CTRL_MODE	[27]	RO	Indicates which flow control mode is active. 1'b0: Receiver-controlled flow control is active. 1'b1: Transmitter-controlled flow control is active.	1'b0
OUT_PKT_DROPD	[26]	RW1C	Output port has discarded a packet because the failed error threshold in the Port 0 Error Rate Threshold register has been reached. After it is set, this bit is cleared only when software writes the value of 1 to it.	1'b0
OUT_FAIL_ENC	[25]	RW1C	Output port has encountered a failed condition: the failed error threshold in the Port 0 Error Rate Threshold register (Table 6–82 on page 6–52) has been reached. After it is set, this bit is cleared only when software writes the value of 1 to it.	1'b0
OUT_DGRD_ENC	[24]	RW1C	Output port has encountered a degraded condition: the degraded error threshold in the Port 0 Error Rate Threshold register (Table 6–82 on page 6–52) has been reached. After it is set, this bit is cleared only when software writes the value of 1 to it.	1'b0
RSRV	[23:21]	RO	Reserved	3'b0
OUT_RTY_ENC	[20]	RW1C	Output port has encountered a retry condition. In all cases, this condition is caused by the port receiving a packet-retry control symbol. This bit is set if the OUT_RTY_STOP bit is set.	1'b0
OUT_RETRIED	[19]	RO	Output port has received a packet-retry control symbol and cannot make forward progress. This bit is cleared when a packet-accepted or packet-not-accepted control symbol is received.	1'b0
OUT_RTY_STOP	[18]	RO	Indicates that the output port is in the *Output Retry Stopped* state. Output port has been stopped due to a retry and is trying to recover. When a port receives a packet_retry control symbol, it enters the *Output Retry Stopped* state. In this state, the port transmits a restart-from-retry control symbol to its link partner. The link partner exits the *Input Retry Stopped* state and normal operation resumes. The port exits the *Output Retry Stopped* state.	1'b0
OUT_ERR_ENC	[17]	RW1C	Output port has encountered a transmission error and has possibly recovered from it. This bit is set when the OUT_ERR_STOP bit is set. After it is set, this bit is cleared only when software writes the value of 1 to it.	1'b0
OUT_ERR_STOP	[16]	RO	Indicates that the output port is in the *Output Error Stopped* state. Output port has been stopped due to a transmission error and is trying to recover. The port enters this state when it receives a packet-not-accepted control symbol. To exit from this state, the port issues an input-status link-request/input-status (restart-from-error) control symbol. The port waits for the link-response control symbol and exits the *Output Error Stopped* state.	1'b0
RSRV	[15:11]	RO	Reserved	5'b0

Table 6–14. Port 0 Error and Status CSR—Offset: 0x158 (1) (Part 3 of 4)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
IN_RTY_STOP	[10]	RO	Input port is stopped due to a retry. This bit is set when the input port is in the *Input Retry Stopped* state. When the receiver issues a packet-retry control symbol to its link partner, it enters the *Input Retry Stopped* state. The receiver issues a packet-retry when sufficient buffer space is not available to accept the packet for that specific priority. The receiver continues in the I*nput Retry Stopped* state until it receives a restart-from-retry control symbol.	1'b0
IN_ERR_ENC	[9]	RW1C	Input port has encountered a transmission error. This bit is set if the IN_ERR_STOP bit is set. After it is set, this bit is cleared only when software writes the value of 1 to it.	1'b0
IN_ERR_STOP	[8]	RO	Input port is stopped due to a transmission error. The port is in the *Input Error Stop* state. The following conditions cause the input port to transition to this state: ■ Cancellation of a packet by using the restart-from-retry control symbol. ■ Invalid character or valid character that does not belong in an idle sequence. ■ Single bit transmission errors. ■ Any of the following link protocol violations: Unexpected packet-accepted Unexpected packet-retry Unexpected packet-not-accepted packet Acknowledgment control symbol with an unexpected packet_ackID Link time-out while waiting for an acknowledgment control symbol ■ Corrupted control symbols, that is, CRC violations on the symbol. ■ Any of the following Packet Errors: Unexpected ackID value Incorrect CRC value Invalid characters or valid nondata characters Max data payload violations The recovery mechanism consists of these steps: 1. Issue a packet-not-accepted control symbol. 2. Wait for link-request/input-status control symbol. 3. Send link-response control symbol.	1'b0
RSRV	[7:5]	RO	Reserved	3'h0
PWRITE_PEND	[4]	RO	This register is not implemented and is reserved. The RapidIO II IP core does not automatically issue Port-write requests, so this bit always has the value of zero.	1'b0
PORT_UNAVAIL	[3]	RO	Indicates whether the port is available. This port is always available, so this bit always has the value of 0.	1'b0

Table 6–14. Port 0 Error and Status CSR—Offset: 0x158 (1) (Part 4 of 4)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
PORT_ERR	[2]	RW1C	This bit is set if the input port error recovery state machine encounters an unrecoverable error or the output port error recovery state machine enters the *fatal_error* state. The input port error recovery state machine encounters an unrecoverable error if it times out while waiting for a link-request after sending a packet-not-accepted control symbol. The output port error recovery state machine enters the *fatal_error* state if the following sequence of events occurs: 1. The output port error recovery state machine enters the *stop_output* state when it receives a packet-not-accepted control symbol. In response, it sends the input-status link-request/input-status (restart-from-error) control symbol. 2. One of the following events occurs in response to the link-request control symbol: ■ If the link-response is received but the ackID is outside of the outstanding ackID set, or the port_status value is *Error*, then the output port error recovery state machine enters the *fatal_error* state. ■ If the port times out before receiving link-response, for seven attempts to send a link-request, then the output port error recovery state machine enters the *fatal_error* state. When the PORT_ERR bit is set, software determines the behavior of the RapidIO II IP core, as described in "Fatal Errors" on page 4–66. After it is set, this bit is cleared only when software writes the value of 1 to it. The port_error output signal mirrors this register bit.	1'b0
PORT_OK	[1]	RO	Input and output ports are initialized and can communicate with the adjacent device. This bit is asserted when the link is initialized. The value in this field appears on the port_ok output signal.	1'b0
PORT_UNINIT	[0]	RO	Input and output ports are not initialized and are in training mode. This bit and the PORT_OK bit are mutually exclusive: at any time, at most one of them can be asserted. The RapidIO II IP core deasserts this bit when the port is initialized.	1'b1

Note to Table 6–14:

(1) Refer to "Error Detection and Management" on page 4–65 for details.

Table 6–15. Port 0 Control CSR—Offset: 0x15C (Part 1 of 4)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
PORT_WIDTH	[31:30]	RO	Together with the EXTENDED_PORT_WIDTH field, indicates the hardware widths this port supports in addition to the 1× (single lane) width: Bit [31]: 2× (two-lane) support 1'b0: This port does not support a 2× RapidIO link. 1'b1: This port supports a 2× RapidIO link. Bit[30]: 4× (four-lane) support 1'b0: This port does not support a 4× RapidIO link. 1'b1: This port supports a 4× RapidIO link.	(1)
INIT_WIDTH	[29:27]	RO	Width of the port after being initialized: 3'b000: Single lane port, lane 0. 3'b001: Single lane port, lane R (redundancy lane). 3'b010: Four-lane port. 3'b011: Two-lane port. 3'b100: Eight-lane port. 3'b101: Sixteen-lane port. 3'b110–3'b111—Reserved. This field is reset to the largest supported port width, which can be any of 3'b000, 3'b010, and 3'b011, based on your selection in the RapidIO II parameter editor.	(1)
PWIDTH_OVRIDE	[26:24]	RW	Together with the EXTENDED_PWIDTH_OVRIDE field (bits [15:14]), indicates soft port configuration to control the width modes available for port initialization. ■ When bit [26] has the value of 1'b0, bits [15:14] are Reserved. ■ When bit [26] has the value of 1'b1: ■ Bit [25] is the Enable bit for 4× mode. ■ Bit [24] is the Enable bit for 2× mode. ■ Bit [15] is the Enable bit for 8× mode. ■ Bit [14] is the Enable bit for 16× mode. The RapidIO II IP core supports the following valid values for {PWIDTH_OVRIDE,EXTENDED_PWIDTH_OVRIDE}: 5'b000xx—All lane widths that the port supports are enabled. 5'b010xx—Force single lane, lane R not forced 5'b011xx—Force single lane, force lane R. 5'b10100—2× mode is enabled, 4× mode is disabled. 5'b11000—4× mode is enabled, 2× mode is disabled. 5'b11100—2× and 4× modes are enabled. All other values are Reserved. When the value in the PWIDTH_OVRIDE or EXTENDED_PWIDTH_OVRIDE field changes, the port re-initializes using the new field values.	3'b000

Table 6–15. Port 0 Control CSR—Offset: 0x15C (Part 2 of 4)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
PORT_DIS	[23]	RW	Port disable: 'b0—Port receivers/drivers are enabled. 'b1—Port receivers are disabled and are unable to receive or transmit any packets or control symbols. While this bit is set, the initialization state machines' force_reinit signal is asserted. This assertion forces the port to the *SILENT* state	1'b0
OUT_PENA	[22]	RW	Output port transmit enable: 'b0—Port is stopped and not enabled to issue any packets except to route or respond to I/O logical MAINTENANCE packets. Control symbols are not affected and are sent normally. 'b1—Port is enabled to issue packets. The value in the PORT_LOCKOUT field (bit [1] of this register) can override the values in the OUT_PENA and IN_PENA fields	1'b0
IN_PENA	[21]	RW	Input port receive enable: 'b0—Port is stopped and only enabled to respond to I/O Logical MAINTENANCE requests. Other requests return packet-not-accepted control symbols to force an error condition to be signaled by the sending device. However, the IP core still handles normally any control symbols it receives. 'b1—Port is enabled to respond to any packet. The value in the PORT_LOCKOUT field (bit [1] of this register) can override the values in the OUT_PENA and IN_PENA fields.	1'b0
ERR_CHK_DIS	[20]	RO	This bit enables (1'b0) or disables (1'b1) all RapidIO transmission error checking. The RapidIO II IP core does not support the disabling of error checking and recovery, so this bit always has the value of 1'b0.	1'b0
Multicast-event Participant	[19]	RW	Indicates that the system should send incoming Multicast-event control symbols to this port (multiple port devices only).	1'b1
Flow Control Participant	[18]	RW	Enables or disables flow control transactions: 1'b0: Do not route or issue flow control transactions to this port 1'b1: Route or issue flow control transactions to this port. This field does not affect the IP core configuration.	(1)
Enumeration Boundary	[17]	RW	Indicates whether this port should delimit enumeration. Any enumeration boundary aware system enumeration algorithm should honor this flag. The algorithm, on either the Rx port or the Tx port, should not enumerate past a port in which this bit is set to the value of 1'b1. This field supports software-enforced enumeration domains in the RapidIO network.	(1)
Flow Arbitration Participant	[16]	RW	Enables or disables flow arbitration transactions: 1'b0: Do not route or issue flow arbitration transactions to this port 1'b1: Route or issue flow arbitration transactions to this port.	(1)

Table 6–15. Port 0 Control CSR—Offset: 0x15C (Part 3 of 4)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
EXTENDED_PWIDTH_OVRIDE	[15:14]	RW	Together with the PWIDTH_OVRIDE field (bits [26:24] of this register), indicates soft port configuration to control the width modes available for port initialization. Refer to the description of the PWIDTH_OVRIDE field.	2'b0
EXTENDED_PORT_WIDTH	[13:12]	RO	Together with the PORT_WIDTH field, indicates the hardware widths this port supports: Bit [13]: 8× support 1'b0: This port does not support a 8× RapidIO link. 1'b1: This port supports a 8× RapidIO link. Bit[12]: 16× support 1'b0: This port does not support a 16× RapidIO link. 1'b1: This port supports a 16× RapidIO link. The RapidIO II IP core does not support 8-lane or 16-lane variations, so this field is always set to 2'b00.	2'b0
RSRV	[11:8]	RO	Reserved	4'b0
DIS_DEST_ID_CHK	[7]	RW	This bit determines whether the RapidIO II IP core checks destination IDs in incoming request packets, or promiscuously accepts all incoming request packets with a supported ftype. The reset value is set in the RapidIO II parameter editor. 1'b0—Check Destination ID. 1'b1—Disable Destination ID checking.	(1)
LOG_TRANS_ERR_IRQ_EN	[6]	RW	Controls whether an interrupt is generated when the logical_transport_error input signal changes from the value of 0 to the value of 1.	1'b0
PORT_FAIL_IRQ_EN	[5]	RW	Controls whether an interrupt is generated when the port-failed input signal changes from the value of 0 to the value of 1.	1'b0
PORT_DEGR_IRQ_EN	[4]	RW	Controls whether an interrupt is generated when the port_degraded input signal changes from the value of 0 to the value of 1.	1'b0

Table 6–15. Port 0 Control CSR—Offset: 0x15C (Part 4 of 4)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
STOP_ON_PRT_FAIL_ENCOUNTER_ENABLE	[3]	RW	Together with the DROP_PKT_ENABLE field, specifies the behavior of the port when the failed error threshold in the Port 0 Error Rate Threshold register (offset 0x36C) has been reached or exceeded. The RapidIO II IP core supports the following valid values for {STOP_ON_PRT_FAIL_ENCOUNTER_ENABLE, DROP_PKT_ENABLE}: 2'b00—The port continues to attempt to transmit packets to the RapidIO link partner. 2'b01—The port discards packets that receive a packet-not-accepted response. When the port discards a packet, it sets the OUT_PKT_DROPD bit in the Port 0 Error and Status CSR (offset 0x158). The port resumes normal operation when the value in the Error Rate Counter field of the Port 0 Error Rate CSR (offset 0x368) falls below the failed error threshold. This value is valid only for switch devices. 2'b10—The port stops trying to send packets to the link partner, until software resets the OUT_FAIL_ENC field of the Port 0 Error and Status CSR (offset 0x158). 2'b11—The port discards all output packets, until software resets the OUT_FAIL_ENC field of the Port 0 Error and Status CSR (offset 0x158). When the port discards a packet, it sets the OUT_PKT_DROPD bit in the Port 0 Error and Status CSR.	1'b0
DROP_PKT_ENABLE	[2]	RW	Together with the STOP_ON_PRT_FAIL_ENCOUNTER_ENABLE field, specifies the behavior of the port when the failed error threshold in the Port 0 Error Rate Threshold register (offset 0x36C) has been reached or exceeded. Refer to the description of the STOP_ON_PRT_FAIL_ENCOUNTER_ENABLE field.	1'b0
PORT_LOCKOUT	[1]	RW	This bit indicates whether the port is stopped or the IN_PENA (bit [21]) and OUT_PENA (bit [22]) register fields control the port: 1'b0—The Input Port Enable (IN_PENA) and Output Port Enable (OUT_PENA) fields in this register control which packets the port may receive and transmit on the RapidIO link. 1'b1—Port is stopped and is not enabled to issue or receive any packets. The input port can still follow the training procedure and can still send and respond to link-requests. All received packets return packet-not-accepted control symbols to force an error condition to be signaled by the sending device.	1'b0
PORT_TYPE	[0]	RO	Indicates the port type, parallel or serial. 1'b0—Parallel port. 1'b1—Serial port. The RapidIO II IP core supports only serial ports, so this bit always has the value of 1'b1.	1'b1

Note to Table 6–15:

(1) Reflects the choice made in the RapidIO II parameter editor.

Table 6–16. LP-Serial Lane Register Block Header—0x200

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
EF_PTR	[31:16]	RO	Hard-wired pointer to the next block in the data structure, if one exists. If this IP core variation instantiates the Error Management Extensions registers, the value in this field is the address of the Error Management Extended Features block, which is 0x300. If this IP core variation does not instantiate the Error Management Extensions registers, the value of this field is determined by the **Extended features pointer** parameter in the RapidIO II parameter editor.	
EF_ID	[15:0]	RO	Hard-wired extended features ID.	16'h000D

Table 6–17. LP-Serial Lane n Status 0—Offset: 0x210, 0x230, 0x250, 0x270 (Part 1 of 2)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
Port Number	[31:24]	RO	The number of the port within the IP core to which the lane is assigned. The RapidIO II IP core implements only a single RapidIO port, so this field always has the value of 0.	8'h0
Lane Number	[23:20]	RO	The number of the lane in the port.	4'hn
Transmitter Type	[19]	RO	Transmitter type. 1'b0: Short run. 1'b1: Long run. This value is identical for all lanes of the port.	(1)
Transmitter Mode	[18]	RW	Transmitter operating mode. 1'b0: Short run. 1'b1: Long run. The value in this field is identical for all lanes and is identical to the value of the Transmitter Type field. The value in this field does not affect the physical transceiver. Software must modify this bit if relevant physical transceiver properties change.	(1)
Receiver Type	[17:16]	RO	Receiver type. 2'b00: Short run. 2'b01: Medium run. 2'b10: Long run. 2'b11: Reserved. This value is identical for all lanes of the port.	(1)
Receiver Input Inverted	[15]	RO	Indicates that the lane receiver has detected that the polarity of its input signal is inverted, and has inverted the receiver input to correct the polarity. A value of 1'b0 indicates the receiver input is not inverted. The RapidIO II IP core does not support automatic detection of inverted inputs, and this field always has the value of 0.	1'b0

Table 6–17. LP-Serial Lane n Status 0—Offset: 0x210, 0x230, 0x250, 0x270 (Part 2 of 2)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
Receiver Trained	[14]	RO	If the lane receiver controls any transmit or receive adaptive equalization, this bit indicates whether all of the adaptive equalizers that this lane controls are now trained. The value of this field is the value in the Receiver trained bit in the CS field the lane transmits. 1'b0: The lane receiver controls one or more adaptive equalizers and at least one of these adaptive equalizers is not trained. 1'b1: The lane receiver controls no adaptive equalizers, or all of the adaptive equalizers it controls are trained.	1'b0
Receiver Lane Sync	[13]	RO	Indicates the state of the lane n lane_sync signal. 1'b0: lane_sync is FALSE. 1'b1: lane_sync is TRUE.	1'b0
Receiver Lane Ready	[12]	RO	Indicates the state of the lane n lane_ready signal. 1'b0: lane_ready is FALSE. 1'b1: lane_ready is TRUE.	1'b0
8B10B_DEC_ERR	[11:8]	RC	Number of 8B10B decoding errors detected on this lane since this register bit was last read. The value saturates at 0xF (it does not roll over). Reading the register resets this field to the value of 0.	4'h0
Lane_sync State Change	[7]	RC	Indicates the state of the lane_sync signal for this lane has changed since this bit was last read. Reading the register resets this bit to the value of 1'b0. This bit provides an indication of the burstiness of the transmission errors that the lane receiver detected.	1'b0
Rcvr_trained State Change	[6]	RO	Indicates the state of the rcvr_trained signal for this lane has changed since this bit was last read. Reading the register resets this bit to the value of 1'b0. A change in the signal value indicates that the training state of the adaptive equalization under the control of this receiver has changed; frequent changes indicate a problem on the lane.	1'b0
RSRV	[5:4]	RO	Reserved	2'b0
Status 1 CSR Implemented	[3]	RO	Indicates whether the RapidIO implementation includes the Lane n Status 1 CSR for the current lane n. The RapidIO II IP core implements this register, so this bit always has the value of 1'b1.	1'b1
Status 2-7 CSRs Implemented	[2:0]	RO	Number of implementation-specific Lane n Status m CSRs for the current lane n. The RapidIO II IP core implements the Lane n Status 2, Lane n Status 3, and Lane n Status 4 CSRs, so this field always has the value of 2'b011. For the value encoding, refer to *RapidIO Interconnect Specification v2.2 Part 6: LP-Serial Physical Layer Specification.*	3'b011

Note to Table 6–17:

(1) Reflects the choice made in the RapidIO II parameter editor.

Table 6–18. LP-Serial Lane n Status 1—Far End Lane n Status—Offset: 0x214, 0x234, 0x254, 0x274 (Part 1 of 2)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
IDLE2 received	[31]	RW1C	Indicates whether an IDLE2 sequence has been received by the lane since this field was last reset. To reset this bit, write the value of 1'b1. 1'b0: No IDLE2 sequence has been received since the bit was last reset. 1'b1: An IDLE2 sequence has been received since the bit was last reset. At the rising edge of this bit, the RapidIO II IP core generates a maskable interrupt.	1'b0
IDLE2 information current	[30]	RO	Indicates that the information in this register (collected from the received IDLE2 sequence) is information from the most recent IDLE2 control symbol marker and CS field that were received by this lane without detected errors, and that the lane's lane_sync signal has remained asserted since the most recent control symbol marker and CS field were received. 1'b0: The IDLE2 information is not current. 1'b1: The IDLE2 information is current.	1'b0
Values changed	[29]	RO	Indicates whether the values of any of the other 31 bits in this register have changed since the register was last read. This bit is reset when the register is read. 1'b0: The values have not changed. 1'b1: One or more values have changed.	1'b0
Implementation defined	[28]	RO	Holds the value of the implementation-defined bit in the received CS field.	1'b0
Connected port lane receiver trained	[27]	RO	Indicates the receiver in the connected lane in the RapidIO link partner is trained. 1'b0: Receiver not trained. 1'b1: Receiver trained.	1'b0
Received port width	[26:24]	RO	Received port width. This field supports the following valid values: 3'b000: One lane. 3'b001: 2 lanes. 3'b010: 4 lanes. 3'b011: 8 lanes. 3'b100: 16 lanes. The values 3'b101–3'b111 are reserved.	3'b000
Lane number in connected port	[23:20]	RO	Number of the lane (0–15) in the connected port. Normally the value should be n.	4'h0
Connected port transmit emphasis Tap(-1) status	[17:16]	RO	Tap(–1) status of the RapidIO link partner on the connected lane: 2'b00: Tap(–1) not implemented. 2'b01: Tap(–1) at minimum emphasis setting. 2'b10: Tap(–1) at maximum emphasis setting. 2'b11: Tap(–1) at intermediate emphasis setting.	2'b00

Table 6–18. LP-Serial Lane n Status 1—Far End Lane n Status—Offset: 0x214, 0x234, 0x254, 0x274 (Part 2 of 2)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
Connected port transmit emphasis Tap(+1) status	[17:16]	RO	Tap(+1) status of the RapidIO link partner on the connected lane: 2'b00: Tap(+1) not implemented. 2'b01: Tap(+1) at minimum emphasis setting. 2'b10: Tap(+1) at maximum emphasis setting. 2'b11: Tap(+1) at intermediate emphasis setting.	2'b00
Connected port scrambling/descrambling enabled	[15]	RO	Indicates scrambling/descrambling is enabled in the RapidIO link partner on the connected lane. 1'b0: Scrambling/descrambling is not enabled. 1'b1: Scrambling/descrambling is enabled.	1'b0
RSRV	[14:0]	RO	Reserved.	15'h0

Table 6–19. LP-Serial Lane n Status 2—Lane n Interrupt Enable—Offset: 0x218, 0x238, 0x258, 0x278

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
Enable IDLE2 Received interrupt	[31]	RW	Controls whether the IDLE2 received field in the Lane n Status 1 CSR triggers an interrupt.	1'b0
Enable CMD changed interrupt	[30]	RW	Controls whether the reception of a changed CS field value triggers an interrupt.	1'b0
Process CMD automatically	[29]	RO	When set, enables automatic processing of CS field values received in the IDLE2 sequence. The RapidIO II IP core does not yet implement this feature.	1'b0
RSRV	[28:0]	RO	Reserved.	29'h0

Table 6–20. LP-Serial Lane n Status 3—Received CS Field Commands—Offset: 0x21C, 0x23C, 0x25C, 0x27C (Part 1 of 2)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
CMD changed	[31]	RW1C	A changed cmd value in the CS field (received cmd value is different from the previously received value), If the Enable CMD changed interrupt bit in the LP-Serial Lane n Status 2 register is set, this change triggers an interrupt.	1'b0
CMD	[30]	RO	cmd value of most recently received CS field.	1'b0
RSRV	[29]	RO	Reserved.	1'b0
Data scrambling enabled	[28]	RO	Value received most recently from the far end.	1'b0
Lane number in port	[27:23]	RO	x of CS field's Dx.y value. Should match n. This field is updated with each received CS field.	5'h00
Active port width	[22:20]	RO	y of CS frame's Dx.y value. This register field is updated with each received CS field.	3'b000
RSRV	[19:8]	RO	Reserved.	12'h000

Table 6–20. LP-Serial Lane n Status 3—Received CS Field Commands—Offset: 0x21C, 0x23C, 0x25C, 0x27C (Part 2 of 2)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
Tap(–1) Command	[7:6]	RO	Value of this field in the most recently received CS field.	2'b00
Tap(+1) Command	[5:4]	RO		2'b00
Reset emphasis	[3]	RO		1'b0
Preset emphasis	[2]	RO		1'b0
RSRV	[1:0]	RO	Reserved.	2'b00

Table 6–21. LP-Serial Lane n Status 4—Outgoing CS Field—Offset: 0x220, 0x240, 0x260, 0x280 (Part 1 of 2)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
CMD	[31]	RW	Indicates to the connected port that an emphasis update command is present: 1'b0: No request present. 1'b1: Request present.	1'b0
Impl Defined	[30]	RW	Implementation defined.	1'b0
Receiver trained	[29]	RW	When the lane receiver controls transmit or receive adaptive equalization, this bit indicates whether all adaptive equalizers controlled by the lane receiver are trained. 1'b0: One or more adaptive equalizers are controlled by the lane receiver and at least one of those adaptive equalizers is not trained. 1'b1: The lane receiver controls no adaptive equalizers, or all of the adaptive equalizers the receiver controls are trained.	1'b0
Scrambling/ descrambling enabled	[28]	RO	Indicates whether scrambling/descrambling is turned on in the IP core. 1'b0: Scrambling/descrambling is disabled. 1'b1: Scrambling/descrambling is enabled. Control symbol and packet data characters are scrambled before transmission and descrambled when received.	1'b0
Tap(–1) status	[27:26]	RW	Transmit emphasis Tap(–1) status: 2'b00: Transmit emphasis Tap(–1) is not implemented. 2'b01: Transmit emphasis Tap(–1) is at minimum emphasis 0. 2'b10: Transmit emphasis Tap(–1) is at maximum emphasis. 2'b11: Transmit emphasis Tap(–1) is at an intermediate emphasis setting.	2'b00
Tap(+1) status	[25:24]	RW	Transmit emphasis Tap(+1) status: 2'b00: Transmit emphasis Tap(+1) is not implemented. 2'b01: Transmit emphasis Tap(+1) is at minimum emphasis 0. 2'b10: Transmit emphasis Tap(+1) is at maximum emphasis. 2'b11: Transmit emphasis Tap(+1) is at an intermediate emphasis setting.	2'b00
RSRV	[23:8]	RO	Reserved.	16'h0000

Table 6–21. LP-Serial Lane n Status 4—Outgoing CS Field—Offset: 0x220, 0x240, 0x260, 0x280 (Part 2 of 2)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
Tap(-1) command	[7:6]	RW	Transmit emphasis Tap(–1) update command. This field is active only when the CMD field has the value of 1. 2'b00: Hold. 2'b01: Decrease emphasis by one step. 2'b10: Increase emphasis by one step. 2'b11:Reserved.	2'b00
Tap(+1) command	[5:4]	RW	Transmit emphasis Tap(+1) update command. This field is active only when the CMD field has the value of 1. 2'b00: Hold. 2'b01: Decrease emphasis by one step. 2'b10: Increase emphasis by one step. 2'b11:Reserved.	2'b00
Reset emphasis	[3]	RW	Transmit emphasis reset command to the connected transceiver. This field is active only when the CMD field has the value of 1. 2'b0: Ignore. 2'b1: Reset all transmit emphasis taps to no emphasis.	1'b0
Preset emphasis	[2]	RW	Transmit emphasis command to the connected transceiver to force initial or preset values. This field is active only when the CMD field has the value of 1. 2'b0: Ignore. 2'b1: Set all transmit emphasis settings to their preset values.	1'b0
ACK	[1]	RW	Indicates that a transmit emphasis update command from the RapidIO link partner is being accepted: 1'b0: Command not accepted. 1'b1: Command accepted.	1'b0
NACK	[0]	RW	Indicates that a transmit emphasis update command from the RapidIO link partner is being refused: 1'b0: Command not refused. 1'b1: Command refused.	1'b0

The RapidIO II IP core transmits the values in the LP-Serial Lane n Status 4 CSR on the outgoing CS field for lane n.

Transport and Logical Layer Registers

This section lists the Transport and Logical layer registers. Table 6–3 provides a memory map of all accessible registers. This address space is accessible to the user through the Maintenance Avalon-MM slave interface.

Capability Registers (CARs)

Table 6–3 provides a memory map of all CARs in the RapidIO II IP core. This address space is accessible to the user through the Register Access Avalon-MM slave interface. Table 6–22 through Table 6–31 describe the capability registers.

Table 6–22. Device Identity CAR—Offset: 0x00

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
DeviceIdentity	[31:16]	RO	Hard-wired device identifier	(1)
DeviceVendorIdentity	[15:0]	RO	Hard-wired device vendor identifier	(1)

Note to Table 6–22:

(1) The value is set in the RapidIO II parameter editor.

Table 6–23. Device Information CAR—Offset: 0x04

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
DeviceRev	[31:0]	RO	Hard-wired device revision level	(1)

Note to Table 6–23:

(1) The value is set in the RapidIO II parameter editor.

Table 6–24. Assembly Identity CAR—Offset: 0x08

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
AssyIdentity	[31:16]	RO	Hard-wired assembly identifier	(1)
AssyVendorIdentity	[15:0]	RO	Hard-wired assembly vendor identifier	(1)

Note to Table 6–24:

(1) The value is set in the RapidIO II parameter editor.

Table 6–25. Assembly Information CAR—Offset: 0x0C

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
AssyRev	[31:16]	RO	Hard-wired assembly revision level	(1)
ExtendedFeaturesPtr	[15:0]	RO	Hard-wired pointer to the first entry in the extended feature. The value of this field is 0x100, which points to the LP-Serial Extended Features block.	32'h100

Note to Table 6–25:

(1) The value is set in the RapidIO II parameter editor.

Table 6–26. Processing Element Features CAR—Offset: 0x10 (Part 1 of 3)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
Bridge	[31]	RO	Processing element can bridge to another interface.	(1)
Memory	[30]	RO	Processing element has physically addressable local address space and can be accessed as an endpoint through non-maintenance operations. This local address space may be limited to local configuration registers, on-chip SRAM, or other device.	(1)

Table 6–26. Processing Element Features CAR—Offset: 0x10 (Part 2 of 3)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
Processor	[29]	RO	Processing element physically contains a local processor or similar device that executes code. A device that bridges to an interface that connects to a processor does not count.	(1)
Switch	[28]	RO	Processing element can bridge to another external RapidIO interface—an internal port to a local endpoint does not count as a switch port.	(1)
MULTIPORT	[27]	RO	Processing element implements multiple external RapidIO ports. The RapidIO II IP core implements only a single RapidIO port, so this field always has the value of 1'b0.	1'h0
RSRV	[26:12]	RO	Reserved	25'h0
Flow Arbitration Support	[11]	RO	Processing element supports flow arbitration.	(1)
RSRV	[10]	RO	Reserved	1'h0
Extended route table configuration support (2)	[9]	RO	Processing element supports extended route table configuration mechanism. This property is relevant in switch processing elements only. In non-switch processing elements, it is ignored.	(1)
Standard route table configuration support (2)	[8]	RO	Processing element supports standard route table configuration mechanism. This property is relevant in switch processing elements only. In non-switch processing elements, it is ignored.	(1)
Flow Control Support	[7]	RO	Processing element supports flow control extensions.	(1)
RSRV	[6]	RO	Reserved	1'h0
CRF Support	[5]	RO	Processing element supports the Critical Request Flow (CRF) indicator: 1'b0—Processing element does not support Critical Request Flow 1'b1—Processing element supports Critical Request Flow	1'b1

Table 6–26. Processing Element Features CAR—Offset: 0x10 (Part 3 of 3)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
LARGE_TRANSPORT	[4]	RO	Processing element supports common transport large systems: 1'b0—Processing element does not support common transport large systems (processing element requires that the device ID width be 8 bits, and does not support a device ID width of 16 bits). 1'b1—Processing element supports common transport large systems (processing element supports a device ID width of 16 bits). The value of this field is determined by the device ID width you select in the RapidIO II parameter editor with the **Enable 16-bit device ID width** setting. Refer to "Transport Layer Settings" on page 3–2.	(1)
Extended features	[3]	RO	Processing element has extended features list; the extended features pointer is valid.	1'b1
Extended addressing support	[2:0]	RO	Indicates the number of address bits supported by the processing element, both as a source and target of an operation. All processing elements support a minimum 34-bit address. The RapidIO II IP core supports the following valid value: 3'b001—Processing element supports 34-bit addresses	3'b001

Note to Table 6–26:

(1) The value is set in the RapidIO II parameter editor.

(2) If the **Standard route table configuration support** bit or the **Extended route table configuration support** bit is set, user logic must implement the functionality and registers to support the standard or extended route table configuration. The RapidIO II IP core does not implement the Standard Route CSRs at offsets 0x70, 0x74, and 0x78.

Table 6–27. Switch Port Information CAR—Offset: 0x14

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
RSRV	[31:16]	RO	Reserved	16'h0
PortTotal	[15:8]	RO	The maximum number of RapidIO ports on the processing element: 8'h0—Reserved 8'h1—1 port 8'h2—2 ports ... 8'hFF—255 ports	(1)
PortNumber (2)	[7:0]	RO	This is the port number from which the MAINTENANCE read operation accessed this register. Ports are numbered starting with 8'h0.	(1)

Note to Table 6–27:

(1) The value is set in the RapidIO II parameter editor.

(2) If the Switch Port Information CAR is accessible from multiple ports, user logic must implement shadowing of the PortNumber field.

Table 6–28. Source Operations CAR—Offset: 0x18 (1), (2)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
RSRV	[31:20]	RO	Reserved	12'h0
DATA_STRM_TRAFFIC_MANAGEMENT	[19]	RO	Processing element can support data streaming traffic management	1'b0
DATA_STREAMING	[18]	RO	Processing element can support a data streaming operation	1'b0
RSRV	[17:16]	RO	Reserved	2'b0
READ	[15]	RO	Processing element can support a read operation	(3)
WRITE	[14]	RO	Processing element can support a write operation	(3)
SWRITE	[13]	RO	Processing element can support a streaming-write operation	(3)
NWRITE_R	[12]	RO	Processing element can support a write-with-response operation	(3)
Data Message	[11]	RO	Processing element can support data message operation	1'b0
DOORBELL	[10]	RO	Processing element can support a DOORBELL operation	(4)
ATM_COMP_SWP	[9]	RO	Processing element can support an ATOMIC compare-and-swap operation	1'b0
ATM_TEST_SWP	[8]	RO	Processing element can support an ATOMIC test-and-swap operation	1'b0
ATM_INC	[7]	RO	Processing element can support an ATOMIC increment operation	1'b0
ATM_DEC	[6]	RO	Processing element can support an ATOMIC decrement operation	1'b0
ATM_SET	[5]	RO	Processing element can support an ATOMIC set operation	1'b0
ATM_CLEAR	[4]	RO	Processing element can support an ATOMIC clear operation	1'b0
ATM_SWAP	[3]	RO	Processing element can support an ATOMIC swap operation	1'b0
PORT_WRITE	[2]	RO	Processing element can support a port-write operation	(5)
Implementation Defined	[1:0]	RO	Reserved for this implementation	2'b00

Notes to Table 6–28:

(1) If one of the Logical layers supported by the RapidIO II IP core is not selected in the RapidIO II parameter editor, the corresponding bits in the Source Operations CARs are set to zero by default.

(2) The reset value of the Source Operations CAR is the result of the bitwise exclusive-or operation applied to the default values and the value you specify for **Source operations CAR override** in the RapidIO II parameter editor.

(3) The default value is 1'b1 if you turn on **Enable I/O Logical layer Slave module** in the RapidIO II parameter editor. The default value is 1'b0 if you turn off **Enable I/O Logical layer Slave module** in the RapidIO II parameter editor.

(4) Thedefault value is 1'b1 if you turn on **Enable Doorbell support** in the RapidIO II parameter editor. The default value is 1'b0 if you turn off **Enable Doorbell support** in the RapidIO II parameter editor.

(5) The default value is 1'b1 if you turn on **Enable Maintenance module** in the RapidIO II parameter editor. The default value is 1'b0 If you turn off **Enable Maintenance module**.

Table 6–29. Destination Operations CAR—Offset: 0x1C (1), (2) **(Part 1 of 2)**

Field	Bits	Access	Comment	Default
RSRV	[31:20]	RO	Reserved	12'h0
DATA_STRM_TRAFFIC_MANAGEMENT	[19]	RO	Processing element can support data streaming traffic management	1'b0
DATA_STREAMING	[18]	RO	Processing element can support a data streaming operation	1'b0
RSRV	[17:16]	RO	Reserved	2'b0
READ	[15]	RO	Processing element can support a read operation	(3)

Table 6–29. Destination Operations CAR—Offset: 0x1C (1), (2) (Part 2 of 2)

Field	Bits	Access	Comment	Default
WRITE	[14]	RO	Processing element can support a write operation	(3)
SWRITE	[13]	RO	Processing element can support a streaming-write operation	(3)
NWRITE_R	[12]	RO	Processing element can support a write-with-response operation	(3)
Data Message	[11]	RO	Processing element can support data message operation	1'b0
DOORBELL	[10]	RO	Processing element can support a DOORBELL operation	(4)
ATM_COMP_SWP	[9]	RO	Processing element can support an ATOMIC compare-and-swap operation	1'b0
ATM_TEST_SWP	[8]	RO	Processing element can support an ATOMIC test-and-swap operation	1'b0
ATM_INC	[7]	RO	Processing element can support an ATOMIC increment operation	1'b0
ATM_DEC	[6]	RO	Processing element can support an ATOMIC decrement operation	1'b0
ATM_SET	[5]	RO	Processing element can support an ATOMIC set operation	1'b0
ATM_CLEAR	[4]	RO	Processing element can support an ATOMIC clear operation	1'b0
ATM_SWAP	[3]	RO	Processing element can support an ATOMIC swap operation	1'b0
PORT_WRITE	[2]	RO	Processing element can support a port-write operation	(5)
Implementation Defined	[1:0]	RO	Reserved for this implementation	2'b00

Notes to Table 6–29:

(1) If one of the Logical layers supported by the RapidIO II IP core is not selected, the corresponding bits in the Destination Operations CAR are set to zero by default.

(2) The reset value of the Destination Operations CAR is the result of the bitwise exclusive-or operation applied to the default values and the value you specify for **Destination operations CAR override** in the RapidIO II parameter editor.

(3) The default value is 1'b1 if you turn on **Enable I/O Logical layer Master module** in the RapidIO II parameter editor. The default value is 1'b0 if you turn off **Enable I/O Logical layer Master module** in the RapidIO II parameter editor.

(4) The default value is 1'b1 if you turn on **Enable Doorbell support** in the RapidIO II parameter editor. The default value is 1'b0 if you turn off **Enable Doorbell support** in the RapidIO II parameter editor.

(5) The default value is 1'b1 if you turn on **Enable Maintenance module** in the RapidIO II parameter editor. The default value is 1'b0 If you turn off **Enable Maintenance module**.

Table 6–30. Switch Route Table Destination ID Limit CAR—Offset: 0x34 (1)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
RSRV	[31:16]	RO	Reserved	16'h0
Max_destID	[15:0]	RO	Maximum configurable destination ID. Value is the maximum number of destination IDs, minus one.	(2)

Note to Table 6–30:

(1) If the **Standard route table configuration support** bit or the **Extended route table configuration support** bit in the Processing Element Features CAR is set, user logic must implement the functionality and registers to support the standard or extended route table configuration. The RapidIO II IP core does not implement the Standard Route CSRs at offsets 0x70, 0x74, and 0x78.

(2) The default value is set in the RapidIO II parameter editor.

Table 6–31. Data Streaming Information CAR—Offset: 0x3C (1)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
MaxPDU	[31:16]	RO	Indicates the maximum PDU size that this destination end point supports. Unit is bytes.	(2)
SegSupport	[15:0]	RO	Indicates the number of segmentation contexts that this destination end point supports. 16'h0000 – 65536 segmentation contexts 16'h0001 – 1 segmentation context 16'h0002 – 2 segmentation contexts ... 16'hFFFF – 65535 segmentation contexts	(2)

Note to Table 6–31:

(1) User logic must implement the functionality and registers to support data streaming configuration. The values in this register do not affect the IP core.

(2) The default value is set in the RapidIO II parameter editor.

Command and Status Registers (CSRs)

Table 6–32 through Table 6–38 describe the command and status registers.

Table 6–32. Data Streaming Logical Layer Control CSR—Offset: 0x48 (Part 1 of 2)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
TM_TYPE_SUPPORT	[31:28]	RO	TM types supported. This field indicates the TM types that the RapidIO II IP core variation supports. The following values are valid: 4'b1000: Supports basic type 4'b1100: Supports basic and rate types 4'b1010: Supports basic and credit types 4'b1110: Supports basic, rate, and credit types All other values are invalid.	(2)
TM_MODE (1)	[27:24]	RW	Traffic management mode. The following values are valid: 4'b0000: TM disabled 4'b0001: Basic mode 4'b0010: Rate mode 4'b0011: Credit mode 4'b0101–4'b0111: Reserved 4'b1000–4'b1111: Available for user-defined modes	(2)
RSRV	[23:8]	RO	Reserved	29'h0

Table 6–32. Data Streaming Logical Layer Control CSR—Offset: 0x48 (Part 2 of 2)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
MTU (1)	[7:0]	RW	Maximum transmission unit. This field controls the data payload size for segments of an encapsulated PDU. All segments of a PDU except the final segment must have a data payload of the length specified in this field. The MTU is a multiple of four bytes. The following values are valid: 8'b0000_1000: 32-byte block size 8'b0000_1001: 64-byte block size 8'b0000_1010: 40-byte block size ... 8'b0100_0000: 256-byte block size The following values are invalid: 8'b0000_0000–8'b0000_0111: Reserved 8'b0100_0001–8'b1111_1111: Reserved	(2)

Notes to Table 6–32:

(1) To change the value of this field dynamically during normal operation, use the corresponding _wr and _in signals to control the timing of the value changes.

(2) The reset value is set in the RapidIO II parameter editor.

Table 6–33. Processing Element Logical Layer Control CSR—Offset: 0x4C

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
RSRV	[31:3]	RO	Reserved	29'h0
EXT_ADDR_CTRL	[2:0]	RO	Controls the number of address bits generated by the Processing element as a source and processed by the Processing element as the target of an operation. 3'b100 – Processing element supports 66 bit addresses 3'b010 – Processing element supports 50 bit addresses 3'b001 – Processing element supports 34 bit addresses All other values are reserved. The RapidIO II IP core supports only 34-bit addresses, so the value of this field is always 3'b001.	3'b001

Table 6–34. Local Configuration Space Base Address 0 CSR—Offset: 0x58 (1)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
RSRV	[31]	RO	Reserved	1'b0
LCSBA	[30:15]	RO	Reserved for a 34-bit local physical address	16'h0
LCSBA	[14:0]	RO	Reserved for a 34-bit local physical address	15'h0

Note to Table 6–34:

(1) The Local Configuration Space Base Address 0 register is hard coded to zero. If the Input/Output Avalon-MM master interface is connected to the Register Access Avalon-MM slave interface, regular read and write operations rather than MAINTENANCE operations can be used to access the processing element's registers for configuration and maintenance.

Table 6–35. Local Configuration Space Base Address 1 CSR—Offset: 0x5C (1)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
LCSBA	[31]	RO	Reserved for a 34-bit local physical address	1'b0
LCSBA	[30:0]	RW	Bits [33:4] of a 34-bit physical address	31'h0

Note to Table 6–35:

(1) This register holds the local physical address double-word offset of the processing element's configuration register space. If the Input/Output Avalon-MM master interface is connected to the Register Access Avalon-MM slave interface then regular read and write operations, rather than MAINTENANCE operations, can be used to access the processing element's registers for configuration and maintenance, based on this address. User logic must write the correct offset value in this register to ensure that these read and write operations can work correctly.

Table 6–36. Base Device ID CSR—Offset: 0x60

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
RSRV	[31:24]	RO	Reserved	8'h0
Base_deviceID (1)	[23:16]	RW	This is the base ID of the device in a small common transport system. The value of this field appears on the base_device_id output signal.	8'hFF
		RO	Reserved if the system does not support 8-bit device ID.	
Large_base_deviceID (1)	[15:0]	RW	This is the base ID of the device in a large common transport system. This field value is valid only for endpoint devices. The value of this field appears on the large_base_device_id output signal.	16'hFFFF
		RO	Reserved if the system does not support 16-bit device ID.	

Note to Table 6–36:

(1) In a small common transport system, the Base_deviceID field is Read-Write and the Large_base_deviceID field is Read-only. In a large common transport system, the Base_deviceID field is Read-only and the Large_base_deviceID field is Read-Write.

Table 6–37. Host Base Device ID Lock CSR—Offset: 0x68

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
RSRV	[31:16]	RO	Reserved	16'h0
HOST_BASE_DEVICE_ID	[15:0]	RW (1)	This is the base device ID for the processing element that is initializing this processing element.	16'hFFFF

Note to Table 6–37:

(1) Write once; can be reset. For more information, refer to §3.5.2 of the *RapidIO Interconnect Specification v2.2 Part 3: Common Transport Specification*.

Table 6–38. Component Tag CSR—Offset: 0x6C

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
COMPONENT_TAG	[31:0]	RW	This is a component tag for the processing element.	32'h0

Maintenance Interrupt Control Registers

Table 6–39 and Table 6–40 describe the registers that relate to the Maintenance module interrupts. If any of these error conditions are detected and if the corresponding Interrupt Enable bit is set, the mnt_mnt_s_irq signal is asserted.

Table 6–39. Maintenance Interrupt—Offset: 0x10080

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
RSRV	[31:7]	RO	Reserved	25'h0
PORT_WRITE_ERROR	[6]	RW1C	Port-write error	1'b0
PACKET_DROPPED	[5]	RW1C	A received port-write packet was dropped. A port-write packet is dropped under the following conditions: ■ A port-write request packet is received but port-write reception has not been enabled by setting bit PORT_WRITE_ENABLE in the Rx Port Write Control register. ■ A previously received port-write has not been read out from the Rx Port Write register.	1'b0
PACKET_STORED	[4]	RW1C	Indicates that the IP core has received a port-write packet and that the payload can be retrieved using the Register Access Avalon-MM slave interface.	1'b0
RSRV	[3]	RO	Reserved	1'b0
RSRV	[2]	RO	Reserved	1'b0
WRITE_OUT_OF_BOUNDS	[1]	RW1C	If the address of an Avalon-MM write transfer presented at the Maintenance Avalon-MM slave interface does not fall within any of the enabled Tx Maintenance Address translation windows, then it is considered out of bounds and this bit is set.	1'b0
READ_OUT_OF_BOUNDS	[0]	RW1C	If the address of an Avalon-MM read transfer presented at the Maintenance Avalon-MM slave interface does not fall within any of the enabled Tx Maintenance Address translation windows, then it is considered out of bounds and this bit is set.	1'b0

Table 6–40. Maintenance Interrupt Enable—Offset: 0x10084

Field	Bit	Access	Function	Default
RSRV	[31:7]	RO	Reserved	25'h0
PORT_WRITE_ERROR	[6]	RW	Port-write error interrupt enable	1'b0
RX_PACKET_DROPPED	[5]	RW	Rx port-write packet dropped interrupt enable	1'b0
RX_PACKET_STORED	[4]	RW	Rx port-write packet stored in buffer interrupt enable	1'b0
RSRV	[3:2]	RO	Reserved	2'b00
WRITE_OUT_OF_BOUNDS	[1]	RW	Tx write request address out of bounds interrupt enable	1'b0
READ_OUT_OF_BOUNDS	[0]	RW	Tx read request address out of bounds interrupt enable	1'b0

Transmit Maintenance Registers

Table 6–41 through Table 6–44 describe the transmitter maintenance registers. When transmitting a MAINTENANCE packet, an address translation process occurs, using a base, mask, offset, and control register. As many as sixteen groups of four registers can exist. The 16 register address offsets are shown in the table titles. For more details on how to use these windows, refer to "Initiating MAINTENANCE Read and Write Transactions" on page 4–34.

Table 6–41. Tx Maintenance Mapping Window n Base—Offset: 0x10100, 0x10110, 0x10120, 0x10130, 0x10140, 0x10150, 0x10160, 0x10170, 0x10180, 0x10190, 0x101A0, 0x101B0, 0x101C0, 0x101D0, 0x101E0, 0x101F0

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
BASE	[31:3]	RW	Start of the Avalon-MM address window to be mapped. The three least significant bits of the 32-bit base are assumed to be zero.	29'h0
RSRV	[2:0]	RO	Reserved	3'h0

Table 6–42. Tx Maintenance Mapping Window n Mask—Offset: 0x10104, 0x10114, 0x10124, 0x10134, 0x10144, 0x10154, 0x10164, 0x10174, 0x10184, 0x10194, 0x101A4, 0x101B4, 0x101C4, 0x101D4, 0x101E4, 0x101F4

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
MASK	[31:3]	RW	Mask for the address mapping window. The three least significant bits of the 32-bit mask are assumed to be zero.	29'h0
WEN	[2]	RW	Window enable. Set to one to enable the corresponding window.	1'b0
RSRV	[1:0]	RO	Reserved	2'h0

Table 6–43. Tx Maintenance Mapping Window n Offset—Offset: 0x10108, 0x10118, 0x10128, 0x10138, 0x10148, 0x10158, 0x10168, 0x10178, 0x10188, 0x10198, 0x101A8, 0x101B8, 0x101C8, '0x101D8, 0x101E8, 0x101F8

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
RSRV	[31:24]	RO	Reserved	8'h0
OFFSET	[23:0]	RW	Window offset	24'h0

Table 6–44. Tx Maintenance Mapping Window n Control—Offset: 0x1010C, 0x1011C, 0x1012C, 0x1013C, 0x1014C, 0x1015C, 0x1016C, 0x1017C, 0x1018C, 0x1019C, 0x101AC, 0x101BC, 0x101CC, 0x101DC, 0x101EC, 0x101FC

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
LARGE_DESTINATION_ID (MSB)	[31:24]	RO	Reserved if the system does not support 16-bit device ID.	8'h0
		RW	MSB of the Destination ID if the system supports 16-bit device ID.	
DESTINATION_ID	[23:16]	RW	Destination ID	8'h0
HOP_COUNT	[15:8]	RW	Hop count	8'hFF
PRIORITY	[7:6]	RW	Packet priority. 2'b11 is not a valid value for the PRIORITY field. Any attempt to write 2'b11 to this field is overwritten with 2'b10.	2'b00
RSRV	[5:0]	RO	Reserved	6'h0

Transmit Port-Write Registers

Table 6–45 through Table 6–47 describe the transmit port-write registers.

Refer to "Handling Port-Write Transactions" on page 4–36 for information about using these registers to transmit a port-write.

Table 6–45. Tx Port Write Control—Offset: 0x10200

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
LARGE_DESTINATION_ID (MSB)	[31:24]	RO	Reserved if the system does not support 16-bit device ID.	8'h0
		RW	MSB of the Destination ID if the system supports 16-bit device ID.	
DESTINATION_ID	[23:16]	RW	Destination ID	8'h0
RSRV	[15:8]	RO	Reserved	8'h00
PRIORITY	[7:6]	RW	Request packet's priority. 2'b11 is not a valid value for the priority field. An attempt to write 2'b11 to this field is overwritten as 2'b10.	2'b00
SIZE	[5:2]	RW	Packet payload size in number of double words. If set to 0, the payload size is single word. If size is set to a value larger than 8, the payload size is 8 double words (64 bytes).	4'h0
RSRV	[1]	RO	Reserved	1'b0
PACKET_READY	[0]	RW	Write 1 to start transmitting the port-write request. This bit is cleared internally after the packet has been transferred to the Transport layer to be forwarded to the Physical layer for transmission.	1'b0

Table 6–46. Tx Port Write Status—Offset: 0x10204

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
RSRV	[31:0]	RO	Reserved	31'h0

Table 6–47. Tx Port Write Buffer n—Offset: 0x10210 – 0x1024C

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
PORT_WRITE_DATA_n	[31:0]	RW	Port-write data. This buffer is implemented in memory and is not initialized at reset.	32'hx

Receive Port-Write Registers

Table 6–48 through Table 6–50 describe the receive port-write registers.

Refer to "Port-Write Reception Module" on page 4–69 for information about receiving port write MAINTENANCE packets.

Table 6–48. Rx Port Write Control—Offset: 0x10250

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
RSRV	[31:2]	RO	Reserved	30'h0
CLEAR_BUFFER	[1]	RW	Clear port-write buffer. Write 1 to activate. Always read 0.	1'b0
PORT_WRITE_ENA	[0]	RW	Port-write enable. If set to 1, port-write packets are accepted. If set to 0, port-write packets are dropped.	1'b1

Table 6–49. Rx Port Write Status—Offset: 0x10254

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
RSRV	[31:6]	RO	Reserved	26'h0
PAYLOAD_SIZE	[5:2]	RO	Packet payload size in number of double words. If the size is zero, the payload size is single word.	4'h0
RSRV	[1]	RO	Reserved	1'b0
PORT_WRITE_BUSY	[0]	RO	Port-write busy. Set if a packet is currently being stored in the buffer or if the packet is stored and has not been read.	1'b0

Table 6–50. Rx Port Write Buffer n—Offset: 0x10260 – 0x1029C

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
PORT_WRITE_DATA_n	[31:0]	RO	Port-write data. This buffer is implemented in memory and is not initialized at reset.	32'hx

Input/Output Master Address Mapping Registers

Table 6–51 through Table 6–53 describe the Input/Output master registers. When the IP core receives an NREAD, NWRITE, NWRITE_R, or SWRITE request packet, the RapidIO address has to be translated into a local Avalon-MM address. If you specify at least one address mapping window, the translation involves the base, mask, and offset registers. The IP core has up to 16 register sets, one for each address mapping window. The 16 possible register address offsets are shown in the table titles.

Refer to "Defining the Input/Output Avalon-MM Master Address Mapping Windows" on page 4–11 for more details.

Table 6–51. Input/Output Master Mapping Window n Base—Offset: 0x10300, 0x10310, 0x10320, 0x10330, 0x10340, 0x10350, 0x10360, 0x10370, 0x10380, 0x10390, 0x103A0, 0x103B0, 0x103C0, 0x103D0, 0x103E0, 0x103F0

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
BASE	[31:4]	RW	Start of the RapidIO address window to be mapped. The four least significant bits of the 34-bit base are assumed to be zeros.	28'h0
RSRV	[3:2]	RO	Reserved	2'b0
XAMB	[1:0]	RW	Extended Address: two most significant bits of the 34-bit base.	2'h0

Table 6–52. Input/Output Master Mapping Window n Mask—Offset: 0x10304, 0x10314, 0x10324, 0x10334, 0x10344, 0x10354, 0x10364, 0x10374, 0x10384, 0x10394, 0x103A4, 0x103B4, 0x103C4, 0x103D4, 0x103E4, 0x103F4

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
MASK	[31:4]	RW	Bits 31 to 4 of the mask for the address mapping window. The four least significant bits of the 34-bit mask are assumed to be zeros.	28'h0
RSRV	[3]	RO	Reserved	1'b0
WEN	[2]	RW	Window enable. Set to one to enable the corresponding window.	1'b0
XAMM	[1:0]	RW	Extended Address: two most significant bits of the 34-bit mask.	2'b0

Table 6–53. Input/Output Master Mapping Window n Offset—Offset: 0x10308, 0x10318, 0x10328, 0x10338, 0x10348, 0x10358, 0x10368, 0x10378, 0x10388, 0x10398, 0x103A8, 0x103B8, 0x103C8, 0x103D8, 0x103E8, 0x103F8

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
OFFSET	[31:4]	RW	Starting offset into the Avalon-MM address space. The four least significant bits of the 32-bit offset are assumed to be zero.	28'h0
RSRV	[3:0]	RO	Reserved	4'h0

Input/Output Master Interrupts

Table 6–54 and Table 6–55 describe the available Input/Output master interrupt and corresponding interrupt enable bit. The RapidIO II IP core asserts the io_m_mnt_irq signal if the interrupt bit is enabled.

Table 6–54. Input/Output Master Interrupt—Offset: 0x103DC

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
RSRV	[31:1]	RO	Reserved	31'h0
ADDRESS_OUT_OF_BOUNDS	[0]	RW1C	Address out of bounds. Asserted when the RapidIO address does not fall within any enabled address mapping window.	1'b0

Table 6–55. Input/Output Master Interrupt Enable—Offset: 0x103FC

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
RSRV	[31:1]	RO	Reserved	31'h0
ADDRESS_OUT_OF_BOUNDS	[0]	RW	Address out of bounds interrupt enable	1'b0

Input/Output Slave Mapping Registers

Table 6–56 through Table 6–61 describe the Input/Output slave registers. The registers define windows in the Avalon-MM address space that are used to determine the outgoing request packet's ftype, DESTINATION_ID, priority, and address fields. There are up to 16 register sets, one for each possible address mapping window. The 16 possible register address offsets are shown in the table titles.

Refer to "Defining the Input/Output Avalon-MM Slave Address Mapping Windows" on page 4–22 for a description of how to use these registers.

Table 6–56. Input/Output Slave Mapping Window n Base—Offset: 0x10400, 0x10410, 0x10420, 0x10430, 0x10440, 0x10450, 0x10460, 0x10470, 0x10480, 0x10490, 0x104A0, 0x104B0, 0x104C0, 0x104D0, 0x104E0, 0x104F0

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
BASE	[31:4]	RW	Start of the Avalon-MM address window to be mapped. The four least significant bits of the 32-bit base are assumed to be all zeros.	28'h0
RSRV	[3:0]	RO	Reserved	4'h0

Table 6–57. Input/Output Slave Mapping Window n Mask—Offset: 0x10404, 0x10414, 0x10424, 0x10434, 0x10444, 0x10454, 0x10464, 0x10474, 0x10484, 0x10494, 0x104A4, 0x104B4, 0x104C4, 0x104D4, 0x104E4, 0x104F4

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
MASK	[31:4]	RW	28 most significant bits of the mask for the address mapping window. The four least significant bits of the 32-bit mask are assumed to be zeros.	28'h0
RSRV	[3]	RO	Reserved	1'h0
WEN	[2]	RW	Window enable. Set to one to enable the corresponding window.	1'b0
RSRV	[1:0]	RO	Reserved	2'h0

Table 6–58. Input/Output Slave Mapping Window n Offset—Offset: 0x10408, 0x10418, 0x10428, 0x10438, 0x10448, 0x10458, 0x10468, 0x10478, 0x10488, 0x10498, 0x104A8, 0x104B8, 0x104C8, 0x104D8, 0x104E8, 0x104F8

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
OFFSET	[31:4]	RW	Bits [31:3] of the starting offset into the RapidIO address space. The three least significant bits of the 34-bit offset are assumed to be zeros.	28'h0
RSRV	[3:2]	RO	Reserved	2'b0
XAMO	[1:0]	RW	Extended Address: two most significant bits of the 34-bit offset.	2'h0

Table 6–59. Input/Output Slave Mapping Window n Control—Offset: 0x1040C, 0x1041C, 0x1042C, 0x1043C, 0x1044C, 0x1045C, 0x1046C, 0x1047C, 0x1048C, 0x1049C, 0x104AC, 0x104BC, 0x104CC, 0x104DC, 0x104EC, 0x104FC

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
LARGE_DESTINATION_ID (MSB)	[31:24]	RO	Reserved if the system does not support 16-bit device ID.	8'h0
		RW	MSB of the Destination ID if the system supports 16-bit device ID.	
DESTINATION_ID	[23:16]	RW	Destination ID	8'h0
RSRV	[15:8]	RO	Reserved	8'h0
PRIORITY	[7:6]	RW	Request Packet's priority 2'b11 is not a valid value for the priority field. Any attempt to write 2'b11 to this field is overwritten with 2'b10.	2'h0
RSRV	[5:3]	RO	Reserved	3'h0
CRF	[2]	RW	Critical Request Flow bit	1'b0
SWRITE_ENABLE	[1]	RW	SWRITE enable. Set to one to generate SWRITE request packets. (1)	1'b0
NWRITE_R_ENABLE	[0]	RW	NWRITE_R enable (1)	1'b0

Note to Table 6–59:

(1) Bits 0 and 1 (NWRITE_R_ENABLE and SWRITE_ENABLE) are mutually exclusive. An attempt to write ones to both of these fields at the same time is ignored, and that part of the register keeps its previous value.

Input/Output Slave Interrupts

Table 6–60 and Table 6–61 describe the available Input/Output slave interrupts and corresponding interrupt enable bits. These interrupt bits assert the io_s_mnt_irq signal if the corresponding interrupt bit is enabled.

Table 6–60. Input/Output Slave Interrupt—Offset: 0x10500

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
RSRV	[31:6]	RO	Reserved	26'h0
INVALID_READ_BURSTCOUNT	[5]	RW1C	Read burst count invalid. Asserted when io_s_burstcount has a value that is larger than 16 in an Avalon-MM read request on the I/O Logical slave interface. For information about valid values, refer to Table 4–10 and Table 4–11.	1'b0
INVALID_READ_BYTEENABLE	[4]	RW1C	Read byte enable invalid. Asserted when io_s_byteenable is set to an invalid value in an Avalon-MM read request on the I/O Logical slave interface. For information about valid values, refer to Table 4–10 and Table 4–11.	1'b0
INVALID_WRITE_BYTEENABLE	[3]	RW1C	Write byte enable invalid. Asserted when io_s_byteenable is set to an invalid value in an Avalon-MM write request on the I/O Logical slave interface. For information about valid values, refer to Table 4–10 and Table 4–12.	1'b0
INVALID_WRITE_BURSTCOUNT	[2]	RW1C	Write burst count invalid. Asserted when io_s_burstcount has a value that is larger than 16, except in cases with first byteenable with a value of 0xFF00 and final byteenable with a value of 0x00FF, in an Avalon-MM write request on the I/O Logical slave interface. For information about valid values, refer to Table 4–10 and Table 4–12.	1'b0
WRITE_OUT_OF_BOUNDS	[1]	RW1C	Write request address out of bounds. Asserted when the Avalon-MM address does not fall within any enabled address mapping window.	1'b0
READ_OUT_OF_BOUNDS	[0]	RW1C	Read request address out of bounds. Asserted when the Avalon-MM address does not fall within any enabled address mapping window.	1'b0

Table 6–61. Input/Output Slave Interrupt Enable—Offset: 0x10504

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
RSRV	[31:6]	RO	Reserved	26'h0
INVALID_READ_BURSTCOUNT	[5]	RW	Read burst count invalid interrupt enable	1'b0
INVALID_READ_BYTEENABLE	[4]	RW	Read byte enable invalid interrupt enable	1'b0
INVALID_WRITE_BYTEENABLE	[3]	RW	Write byte enable invalid interrupt enable	1'b0
INVALID_WRITE_BURSTCOUNT	[2]	RW	Write burst count invalid interrupt enable	1'b0
WRITE_OUT_OF_BOUNDS	[1]	RW	Write request address out of bounds interrupt enable	1'b0
READ_OUT_OF_BOUNDS	[0]	RW	Read request address out of bounds interrupt enable	1'b0

Input/Output Slave Pending Transactions

Table 6–62. Input/Output Slave Pending NWRITE_R Transactions—Offset: 0x10508

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
RSRV	[31:8]	RO	Reserved	24'h0
PENDING_NWRITE_RS	[7:0]	RO	Number of pending NWRITE_R write requests that have been initiated in the I/O Avalon-MM slave Logical layer module but have not yet completed.	8'b0

Table 6–63. Input/Output Slave Avalon-MM Write Transactions—Offset: 0x1050C

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
RSRV	[31:16]	RO	Reserved	16'h0
STARTED_WRITES	[15:0]	RO	Number of write transfers initiated on Avalon-MM Input/Output Slave port so far. Count increments on first system clock cycle in which the io_s_write signal is asserted and the io_s_wr_waitrequest signal is not asserted. This counter rolls over to 0 after its maximum value.	16'b0

Table 6–64. Input/Output Slave RapidIO Write Requests—Offset: 0x10510

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
RSRV	[31:16]	RO	Reserved	16'h0
COMPLETED_OR_CANCELLED_WRITES	[15:0]	RO	Number of write-request packets transferred from the Avalon-MM Input/Output Slave module to the Transport layer or cancelled. Count increments when the write-request packet is sent to the Transport layer, or when a write transaction is cancelled. This counter rolls over to 0 after its maximum value.	16'b0

Error Management Registers

The RapidIO II IP core implements the Error Management Extensions registers. These registers are configured in your RapidIO II IP core variation if you turn on **Enable error management extension registers** on the **Error Management Registers** tab of the RapidIO II parameter editor.

Table 6–65 shows the memory map for the RapidIO II IP core error management registers. The offset values within the address space for these registers are defined by the RapidIO standard.

Table 6–66 through Table 6–71 describe the error management registers. These registers can be used by software to diagnose problems with packets that are received by the local endpoint. If enabled, the detected error triggers the assertion of `std_reg_mnt_irq`. Information about the packet that caused the error is captured in the capture registers. After an error condition is detected, the information is captured and the capture registers are locked until the `Error Detect CSR` is cleared. Upon being cleared, the capture registers are ready to capture a new packet that exhibits an error condition.

Table 6–65. Error Management Extensions Register Map

Address	Name
0x300	Error Management Extensions Block Header
0x308	Logical/Transport Layer Error Detect
0x30C	Logical/Transport Layer Error Enable
0x314	Logical/Transport Layer Address Capture
0x318	Logical/Transport Layer Device ID Capture
0x31C	Logical/Transport Layer Control Capture
0x328	Port-Write Target Device ID
0x32C	Packet Time-to-Live
0x340	Port 0 Error Detect
0x344	Port 0 Error Rate Enable
0x348	Port 0 Attributes Capture
0x34C	Port 0 Packet/Control Symbol Capture 0
0x350	Port 0 Packet Capture 1
0x354	Port 0 Packet Capture 2
0x358	Port 0 Packet Capture 3
0x368	Port 0 Error Rate
0x36C	Port 0 Error Rate Threshold

Table 6–66. Error Management Extensions Block Header—0x300

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
EF_PTR	[31:16]	RO	Hard-wired pointer to the next block in the data structure, if one exists. The value of this field is determined by the **Extended features pointer** parameter in the RapidIO II parameter editor.	16'h0000
EF_ID	[15:0]	RO	Hard-wired extended features ID.	16'h0007

Note to Table 6–66:

(1) The value of this field is determined in the RapidIO II parameter editor.

Table 6–67. Logical/Transport Layer Error Detect CSR—Offset: 0x308 (1) (Part 1 of 2)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
IO_ERROR_RSP (2)	[31]	RO (1)	Received a response of ERROR for an I/O Logical Layer Request.	1'b0
MSG_ERROR_RESPONSE (2)	[30]	RO (1)	Received a response of ERROR for a MSG Logical Layer Request. Set when the RapidIO II IP core detects this situation or when the message_error_response_set input signal changes value from 0 to 1.	1'b0
GSM_ERROR_RESPONSE (2)	[29]	RO (1)	Received a response of ERROR for a GSM Logical Layer Request. Set when the RapidIO II IP core detects this situation or when the gsm_error_response_set input signal changes value from 0 to 1.	1'b0
MSG_FORMAT_ERROR (2)	[28]	RO (1)	Received MESSAGE packet data payload with an invalid size or segment. Set when the RapidIO II IP core detects this situation or when the message_format_error_response_set input signal changes value from 0 to 1.	1'b0
ILL_TRAN_DECODE	[27]	RO (1)	Received illegal fields in the request/response packet for a supported transaction. Set when the RapidIO II IP core detects this situation or when the illegal_transaction_decode_set input signal changes value from 0 to 1.	1'b0
ILL_TRAN_TARGET	[26]	RO (1)	Received a packet that contained a destination ID that is not defined for this end point. Set when the RapidIO II IP core detects this situation or when the illegal_transaction_target_error_set input signal changes value from 0 to 1. An endpoint with multiple ports and a built-in switch function might not report this situation as an error.	1'b0
MSG_REQ_TIMEOUT (2)	[25]	RO (1)	A required message request has not been received within the specified time-out interval. Set when the message_request_timeout_set input signal changes value from 0 to 1.	1'b0
PKT_RSP_TIMEOUT (2)	[24]	RO (1)	A required response has not been received within the specified time-out interval. Set when the RapidIO II IP core detects this situation or when the slave_packet_response_timeout_set input signal changes value from 0 to 1.	1'b0
UNSOLICIT_RSP	[23]	RO (1)	Received an unsolicited or unexpected response packet (I/O, message, or GSM logical for endpoints; Maintenance for switches). Set when the RapidIO II IP core detects this situation or when the unsolicited_response_set input signal changes value from 0 to 1.	1'b0
UNSUPPORT_TRAN	[22]	RO (1)	Received a transaction that is not supported in the Destination Operations CAR. Set when the RapidIO II IP core detects this situation or when the unsupported_transaction_set input signal changes value from 0 to 1.	1'b0
MISSING_DATA_STRM_CNTXT (2)	[21]	RO (1)	Received a continuation or end data streaming segment for a closed or non-existent segmentation context. Set when the missing_data_streaming_context_set input signal changes value from 0 to 1.	1'b0

Table 6–67. Logical/Transport Layer Error Detect CSR—Offset: 0x308 (1) (Part 2 of 2)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
OPEN_EXSTG_DATA_STRM_CNTXT (2)	[20]	RO (1)	Received an initial or single data streaming segment for an already-open segmentation context. Set when the open_existing_data_streaming_context_set input signal changes value from 0 to 1.	1'b0
LONG_DATA_STRM_SGMNT (2)	[19]	RO (1)	Received a data streaming segment with a payload size greater than the MTU. Set when the long_data_streaming_segment_set input signal changes value from 0 to 1.	1'b0
SHRT_DATA_STRM_SGMNT (2)	[18]	RO (1)	Received a non-final data streaming segment with a payload size less than the MTU. Set when the short_data_streaming_segment_set input signal changes value from 0 to 1.	1'b0
DS_PDU_LEN_ERR (2)	[17]	RO (1)	The length of a reassembled PDU differs from the PDU length specified in the end data streaming segment packet header. Set when the data_streaming_pdu_length_error_set input signal changes value from 0 to 1.	1'b0
RSRV	[16:8]	RO	Reserved	9'h0
Implementation Specific error	[7:0]	RO	This feature is not supported.	8'b0

Notes to Table 6–67:

(1) To clear bits in the Logical/Transport Layer Error Detect CSR, write the value of 32'h0000 to the register. You cannot clear the bits individually.

(2) This error is registered for endpoint devices only.

Table 6–68. Logical/Transport Layer Error Enable CSR—Offset: 0x30C (Part 1 of 3)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
IO_ERROR_RSP_EN	[31]	RW	Enable reporting of the relevant I/O error response. Save and lock original request transaction information in all Logical/Transport Layer Capture CSRs. User logic must provide the correct capture information on the appropriate input signals when assserting the message_error_response_set or gsm_error_response_set input port.	1'b0
MSG_ERROR_RESPONSE_EN	[30]	RW		1'b0
GSM_ERROR_RESPONSE_EN	[29]	RW		1'b0
MSG_FORMAT_ERROR_EN	[28]	RW	Enable reporting of the relevant error. Save and lock received transaction capture information in Logical/Transport Layer Device ID and Control Capture CSRs. User logic must provide the correct capture information on the appropriate input signals when assserting the message_format_error_response_set, illegal_transaction_decode_set, or illegal_transaction_target_error_set input port.	1'b0
ILL_TRAN_DECODE_EN	[27]	RW		1'b0
ILL_TRAN_TARGET_EN	[26]	RW		1'b0

Table 6–68. Logical/Transport Layer Error Enable CSR—Offset: 0x30C (Part 2 of 3)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
MSG_REQ_TIMEOUT_EN	[25]	RW	Enable reporting of a Message Request time-out error. Save and lock original request transaction information in Logical/Transport Layer Device ID and Control Capture CSRs for the last Message request segment packet received. User logic must provide the correct capture information on the appropriate input signals when assserting the message_request_timeout_set input port. Refer to Table 5–14 on page 5–8 for the relevant capture signals.	1'b0
PKT_RSP_TIMEOUT_EN	[24]	RW	Enable reporting of a packet response time-out error. Save and lock original request address in Logical/Transport Layer Address Capture CSRs. Save and lock original request destination ID in Logical/Transport Layer Device ID Capture CSR. User logic must provide the correct capture information on the appropriate input signals when assserting the slave_packet_response_timeout_set input port.	1'b0
UNSOLICIT_RSP_EN	[23]	RW	Enable reporting of an unsolicited response error (I/O, message, or GSM logical for endpoints; Maintenance for switches). Save and lock transaction capture information in Logical/Transport Layer Device ID and Control Capture CSRs. User logic must provide the correct capture information on the appropriate input signals when assserting the unsolicited_response_set input port.	1'b0
UNSUPPORT_TRAN_EN	[22]	RW	Enable reporting of an unsupported transaction error. Save and lock transaction capture information in Logical/Transport Layer Device ID and Control Capture CSRs. User logic must provide the correct capture information on the appropriate input signals when assserting the unsupported_transaction_set input port.	1'b0
MISSING_DATA_STRM_ CNTXT_EN	[21]	RW	Enable reporting of a continuation or end data streaming segment for a closed or non-existent segmentation context. Save and lock capture information in the appropriate Logical/Transport Layer Control Capture CSRs. User logic must provide the correct capture information on the appropriate input signals when assserting the missing_data_streaming_context_set input port.	1'b0
OPEN_EXSTG_DATA_STRM_ CNTXT_EN	[20]	RW	Enable reporting of an initial or single data streaming segment for an already-open segmentation context. Save and lock capture information in the appropriate Logical/Transport Layer Control Capture CSRs. User logic must provide the correct capture information on the appropriate input signals when assserting the open_existing_data_streaming_context_set input port.	1'b0

Table 6–68. Logical/Transport Layer Error Enable CSR—Offset: 0x30C (Part 3 of 3)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
LONG_DATA_STRM_SGMNT_EN	[19]	RW	Enable reporting of a data streaming segment with a payload size greater than the MTU. Save and lock capture information in the appropriate Logical/Transport Layer Control Capture CSRs. User logic must provide the correct capture information on the appropriate input signals when asssserting the long_data_streaming_segment_set input port.	1'b0
SHRT_DATA_STRM_SGMNT_EN	[18]	RW	Enable reporting of a non-final data streaming segment with a payload size less than the MTU. Save and lock capture information in the appropriate Logical/Transport Layer Control Capture CSRs. User logic must provide the correct capture information on the appropriate input signals when asssserting the short_data_streaming_segment_set input port.	1'b0
DS_PDU_LEN_ERR_EN	[17]	RW	Enable reporting of a reassembled PDU that differs from the PDU length specified in the end data streaming segment packet header. Save and lock capture information in the appropriate Logical/Transport Layer Control Capture CSRs. User logic must provide the correct capture information on the appropriate input signals when asssserting the data_streaming_pdu_length_error_set input port.	1'b0
RSRV	[16:8]	RO	Reserved	9'h0
Implementation Specific error enable	[7:0]	RO	The RapidIO II IP core does not support this feature.	8'b0

Table 6–69. Logical/Transport Layer Address Capture CSR—Offset: 0x314

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
ADDRESS	[31:3]	RW	Least significant 29 bits of the RapidIO address associated with the error (for requests, for responses if available).	29'h0
RSRV	[2]	RO	Reserved	1'b0
XAMSBS	[1:0]	RW	Extended address bits of the address associated with the error (for requests, for responses if available).	2'h0

Table 6–70. Logical/Transport Layer Device ID Capture CSR—Offset: 0x318 (Part 1 of 2)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
LARGE_DESTINATION_ID (MSB) (1)	[31:24]	RO	Reserved if the system does not support 16-bit device ID. MSB of the Destination ID if the system supports 16-bit device ID.	8'h0
DESTINATION_ID (1)	[23:16]	RO	The destination ID associated with the error.	8'h0
LARGE_SOURCE_ID (MSB) (1)	[15:8]	RO	Reserved if the system does not support 16-bit device ID. MSB of the Source ID if the system supports 16-bit device ID.	8'h0

Table 6–70. Logical/Transport Layer Device ID Capture CSR—Offset: 0x318 (Part 2 of 2)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
SOURCE_ID (1)	[7:0]	RO	The source ID associated with the error.	8'h0

Notes to Table 6–70:

(1) For errors the RapidIO II IP core does not detect internally, set this field using the external_capture_destinationID_wr and external_capture_destinationID_in input signals.For errors the RapidIO II IP core does not detect internally, set this field using the external_capture_sourceID_wr and external_capture_sourceID_in input signals.

Table 6–71. Logical/Transport Layer Control Capture CSR—Offset: 0x31C

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
FTYPE (1)	[31:28]	RO	Format type associated with the error.	4'h0
TTYPE (2)	[27:24]	RO	Transaction type associated with the error.	4'h0
MSG_INFO (3)	[23:16]	RO	Letter, mbox, and msgseg for the last message request received for the mailbox that had an error.	8'h0
Implementation Specific	[15:0]	RO	Reserved for this implementation.	16'h0

Notes to Table 6–71:

(1) For errors the RapidIO II IP core does not detect internally, set this field using the capture_ftype_wr and capture_ftype_in input signals.

(2) For errors the RapidIO II IP core does not detect internally, set this field using the capture_ttype_wr and capture_ttype_in input signals.

(3) For errors the RapidIO II IP core does not detect internally, set this field using the letter_wr, mbox_wr, msgseg_wr, and xmbox_wr, and letter_in, mbox_in,, msgseg_in, and xmbox_in input signals.

Table 6–72. Port-Write Target Device ID CSR—Offset: 0x328

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
deviceID_MSB	[31:24]	RO	Reserved if the system does not support 16-bit device ID.	8'h0
		RW	MSB of the Maintenance port-write target device ID to report errors to a system host, if the system supports 16-bit device ID.	
deviceID	[23:16]	RW	Port-write target device ID.	8'h0
LARGE_TRANSPORT	[15]	RW	Specifies the correct device ID size for a Maintenance port-write transaction to report errors to a system host: 1'b0: Use the small transport device ID. 1'b1: Use the large transport device ID.	1'h0
RSRV	[14:0]	RO	Reserved.	15'h0

Table 6–73. Packet Time-to-Live CSR—Offset: 0x32C

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
TIME_TO_LIVE	[31:16]	RW	Maximum time duration that a packet is allowed to remain in a switch device, where the value of 0xFFFF indicates 100 ms ±34%. The RapidIO II IP core does not use the contents of this field. The field value is available on the time_to_live output signal.	16'h0
RSRV	[15:0]	RO	Reserved.	16'h0

Table 6–74. Port 0 Error Detect CSR—Offset: 0x340 (Part 1 of 2)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
RSRV	[31]	RO	Reserved for this implementation.	1'h0
RSRV	[30:24]	RO	Reserved.	7'h0
RSRV	[23]	RO	Reserved for this implementation. The RapidIO II IP core does not support the Parallel RapidIO protocol.	1'h0
Received corrupt control symbol	[22]	RW	Received a control symbol with a bad CRC value.	1'h0
Received ACK control symbol with unexpected ackID	[21]	RW	Received a packet-accepted or packet-retry control symbol with an unexpected ackID.	1'h0
Received packet-not-accepted control symbol	[20]	RW	Received a packet-not-accepted control symbol.	1'h0
Received packet with unexpected ackID	[19]	RW	Received a packet with an unexpected ackID value — an out-of-sequence ackID.	1'h0
Received packet with bad CRC	[18]	RW	Received a packet with a bad CRC value.	1'h0
Received packet exceeding max size	[17]	RW	Received a packet that exceeds the maximum allowed size. For MAINTENANCE packets, the maximum allowed size is 78 bytes. For non-Maintenance packets, the maximum allowed size is 276 bytes.	1'h0
Received illegal or invalid character	[16]	RW	Received an 8B10B code group that is invalid (has no decode with the current running disparity) or illegal (valid code group not allowed by the Serial RapidIO protocol), When this bit is set, bit [2], Delineation error, is also set.	1'h0
Received data character in IDLE1 sequence	[15]	RW	Reserved for this implementation, The RapidIO II IP core does not support the IDLE1 sequence.	1'h0
Loss of descrambler synchronization	[14]	RW	Loss of receiver descrambler synchronization while receiving scrambled control symbol and packet data.	1'h0
RSRV	[13:6]	RO	Reserved.	7'h0
Non-outstanding ackID	[5]	RW	Received a link-response control symbol with an ackID that is not outstanding. Only triggers if at least one ackID is outstanding.	1'h0
Protocol error	[4]	RW	Received an unexpected control symbol.	1'h0
RSRV	[3]	RO	Reserved for this implementation.	1'h0
Delineation error	[2]	RW	Received an 8B10B code group that is invalid (has no decode with the current running disparity), or illegal (valid code group not allowed by the Serial RapidIO protocol), or is in a disallowed position in the received code-group stream. In the first two cases, bit [16] is also set to the value of 1.	1'h0

Table 6–74. Port 0 Error Detect CSR—Offset: 0x340 (Part 2 of 2)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
Unsolicited ACK control symbol	[1	RW	Received an unexpected packet acknowledgement control symbol.	1'h0
Link timeout	[0]	RW	Did not receive expected packet acknowledgement or link-response control symbol within the time-out interval specified in the VALUE field of the Port Link Time-Out Control CSR (Table 6–7 on page 6–8) or the Port Response Time-Out Control CSR (Table 6–8).	1'h0

Table 6–75. Port 0 Error Rate Enable CSR—Offset: 0x344 (Part 1 of 2)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
RSRV	[31]	RO	Reserved for this implementation.	1'h0
RSRV	[30:24]	RO	Reserved.	7'h0
RSRV	[23]	RO	Reserved for this implementation. The RapidIO II IP core does not support the Parallel RapidIO protocol.	1'h0
Received corrupt control symbol enable	[22]	RW	Enable error rate counting of corresponding error.	1'h0
Received ACK control symbol with unexpected ackID enable	[21]	RW		1'h0
Received packet-not-accepted control symbol enable	[20]	RW		1'h0
Received packet with unexpected ackID enable	[19]	RW		1'h0
Received packet with bad CRC enable	[18]	RW		1'h0
Received packet exceeding max size enable	[17]	RW		1'h0
Received illegal or invalid character enable	[16]	RW		1'h0
Received data character in IDLE1 sequence enable	[15]	RW	Reserved for this implementation, The RapidIO II IP core does not support the IDLE1 sequence.	1'h0
Loss of descrambler synchronization enable	[14]	RW	Enable error rate counting of corresponding error.	1'h0
RSRV	[13:6]	RO	Reserved.	7'h0

Table 6–75. Port 0 Error Rate Enable CSR—Offset: 0x344 (Part 2 of 2)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
Non-outstanding ackID enable	[5]	RW	Enable error rate counting of corresponding error.	1'h0
Protocol error enable	[4]	RW		1'h0
RSRV	[3]	RO	Reserved for this implementation.	1'h0
Delineation error enable	[2]	RW	Enable error rate counting of corresponding error.	1'h0
Unsolicited ACK control symbol enable	[1	RW		1'h0
Link timeout enable	[0]	RW		1'h0

Table 6–76. Port 0 Attributes Capture CSR—Offset: 0x348

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
INFO_TYPE	[31:29]	RO	Indicates the type of information logged. The RapidIO II IP core supports only the following valid values for this field: 3'b000: Packet. 3'b011: Long control symbol.	3'h0
ERROR_TYPE	[28:24]	RO	The encoded value of the bit in the Port 0 Error Detect CSR that describes the error captured in the Port 0 Packet/Control Symbol Capture 0-3 CSRs.	5'h0
IMPL_DEPENDENT	[23:8]	RO	The RapidIO II IP core uses this field as recommended in the RapidIO v2.2 specification. If the value of the INFO_TYPE field is 3'b000, indicating a packet, this field captures the control bits of the first 16 packet characters. If the value of the INFO_TYPE field is 3'b011, indicating a long control symbol, bits [23:16] of this field capture the eight control bits of the delimited long control symbol.	8'h0
RSRV	[7:1]	RO	Reserved.	16'h0
CAPTURE_VALID_INFO	[0]	RW	Indicates that the Port 0 Packet/Control Symbol Capture 0-3 CSRs, and the other bits in the Port 0 Attributes Capture CSR contain valid information and are locked. To reset this bit and unlock the other fields in this register, you must write the value of 1'b0 to the CAPTURE_VALID_INFO bit.	16'h0

Table 6–77. Port 0 Packet/Control Symbol Capture 0 CSR—Offset: 0x34C

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
CAPTURE_0	[31:0]	RO	Contains the first four bytes of the packet or long control symbol, based on the INFO_TYPE field of the Port 0 Attributes Capture CSR.	32'h0

Table 6–78. Port 0 Packet Capture 1 CSR—Offset: 0x350

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
CAPTURE_1	[31:0]	RO	Contains the fifth through eighth bytes of the packet or long control symbol, based on the INFO_TYPE field of the Port 0 Attributes Capture CSR.	32'h0

Table 6–79. Port 0 Packet Capture 2 CSR—Offset: 0x354

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
CAPTURE_2	[31:0]	RO	Contains the ninth through twelfth bytes of the packet or long control symbol, based on the INFO_TYPE field of the Port 0 Attributes Capture CSR.	32'h0

Table 6–80. Port 0 Packet Capture 3 CSR—Offset: 0x358

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
CAPTURE_3	[31:0]	RO	Contains the thirteenth through sixteenth bytes of the packet or long control symbol, based on the INFO_TYPE field of the Port 0 Attributes Capture CSR.	32'h0

Table 6–81. Port 0 Error Rate CSR—Offset: 0x368 (Part 1 of 2)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
ERR_RATE_BIAS	[31:24]	RW	Specifies the rate at which the ERR_RATE_COUNTER field is decremented. This field supports the following valid values: 8'h00: Do not decrement the error rate counter. 8'h01: Decrement every 1 ms (±34%). 8'h02: Decrement every 10 ms (±34%). 8'h04: Decrement every 100 ms (±34%). 8'h08: Decrement every 1 s (±34%). 8'h10: Decrement every 10 s (±34%). 8'h20: Decrement every 100 s (±34%). 8'h40: Decrement every 1000 s (±34%). 8'h80: Decrement every 10,000 s (±34%). All other values are reserved.	8'h0
RSRV	[23:18]	RO	Reserved.	6'h0
ERR_RATE_RECOVERY	[17:16]	RW	Specifies the additional incrementing of the ERR_RATE_COUNTER that is allowed beyond the current value of the Error rate failed threshold trigger (ERR_RATE_FAILED_THRESHOLD field of the Port 0 Error Rate Threshold CSR (Table 6–82). This field supports the following values: 2'b00: Can increment 2 errors about the specified threshold. 2'b01: Can increment 4 errors above the specified threshold. 2'b10: Can increment 16 errors above the specified threshold. 2'b11: Do not limit incrementing the error rate count.	2'b11

Table 6–81. Port 0 Error Rate CSR—Offset: 0x368 (Part 2 of 2)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
PEAK_ERR_RATE	[15:8]	RW	The highest value attained by ERR_RATE_COUNTER since the field was last reset.	8'h0
ERR_RATE_COUNTER	[7:0]	RW	The number of Physical layer errors that have been detected by the IP core, counting the errors enabled by the Port 0 Error Rate Enable CSR, saturated according to the ERR_RATE_RECOVERY mechanism, and decremented by the ERR_RATE_BIAS mechanism. Provides an indication of the Physical layer error rate.	8'h0

Table 6–82. Port 0 Error Rate Threshold CSR—Offset: 0x36C

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
ERR_RATE_FAILED_THRESHOLD	[31:24]	RW	Threshold value for reporting to the system host an error condition due to a possibly broken link. The value of 0 indicates the threshold is disabled.	8'hFF
ERR_RATE_DEGR_THRESHOLD	[23:16]	RW	Threshold value for reporting to the system host an error condition due to a degrading link. The value of 0 indicates the threshold is disabled.	8'hFF
RSRV	[15:0]	RO	Reserved.	16'h0

Doorbell Message Registers

The RapidIO IP core has registers accessible by the Avalon-MM slave port in the Doorbell module. These registers are described in the following sections.

Refer to "Doorbell Module" on page 4–43 for a detailed explanation of the DOORBELL messaging support.

Table 6–83. Doorbell Message Module Memory Map

Address	Name	Used by
Doorbell Message Space		
0x10600	Rx Doorbell	External Avalon-MM master that generates or receives doorbell messages.
0x10604	Rx Doorbell Status	
0x10608	Tx Doorbell Control	
0x1060C	Tx Doorbell	
0x10610	Tx Doorbell Status	
0x10614	Tx Doorbell Completion	
0x10618	Tx Doorbell Completion Status	
0x1061C	Tx Doorbell Status Control	
0x10620	Doorbell Interrupt Enable	
0x10624	Doorbell Interrupt Status	

Table 6–84. Rx Doorbell—Offset: 0x00

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
LARGE_SOURCE_ID (MSB)	[31:24]	RO	Reserved if the system does not support 16-bit device ID.	8'b0
			MSB of the DOORBELL message initiator device ID if the system supports 16-bit device ID.	
SOURCE_ID	[23:16]	RO	Device ID of the DOORBELL message initiator	8'b0
INFORMATION (MSB)	[15:8]	RO	Received DOORBELL message information field, MSB	8'b0
INFORMATION (LSB)	[7:0]	RO	Received DOORBELL message information field, LSB	8'b0

Table 6–85. Rx Doorbell Status—Offset: 0x04

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
RSRV	[31:8]	RO	Reserved	24'b0
FIFO_LEVEL	[7:0]	RO	Shows the number of available DOORBELL messages in the Rx FIFO. A maximum of 16 received messages is supported.	8'h0

Table 6–86. Tx Doorbell Control—Offset: 0x08

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
RSRV	[31:2]	RO	Reserved	30'h0
PRIORITY	[1:0]	RW	Request Packet's priority. 2'b11 is not a valid value for the priority field. An attempt to write 2'b11 to this field will be overwritten as 2'b10.	2'h0

Table 6–87. Tx Doorbell—Offset: 0x0C

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
LARGE_DESTINATION_ID (MSB)	[31:24]	RO	Reserved if the system does not support 16-bit device ID.	8'h0
		RW	MSB of the targeted RapidIO processing element device ID if the system supports 16-bit device ID.	
DESTINATION_ID	[23:16]	RW	Device ID of the targeted RapidIO processing element	8'h0
INFORMATION (MSB)	[15:8]	RW	MSB information field of the outbound DOORBELL message	8'h0
INFORMATION (LSB)	[7:0]	RW	LSB information field of the outbound DOORBELL message	8'h0

Table 6–88. Tx Doorbell Status—Offset: 0x10

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
RSRV	[31:24]	RO	Reserved	8'h0
PENDING	[23:16]	RO	Number of DOORBELL messages that have been transmitted, but for which a response has not been received. There can be a maximum of 16 pending DOORBELL messages.	8'h0
TX_FIFO_LEVEL	[15:8]	RO	The number of DOORBELL messages in the staging FIFO plus the number of DOORBELL messages in the Tx FIFO. The maximum value is 16.	8'h0
TXCPL_FIFO_LEVEL	[7:0]	RO	The number of available completed Tx DOORBELL messages in the Tx Completion FIFO. The FIFO can store a maximum of 16.	8'h0

Table 6–89. Tx Doorbell Completion—Offset: 0x14 (1)

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
LARGE_DESTINATION_ID	[31:24]	RO	Reserved if the system does not support 16-bit device ID. MSB of the targeted RapidIO processing element device ID if the system supports 16-bit device ID.	8'h0
DESTINATION_ID	[23:16]	RO	The device ID of the targeted RapidIO processing element.	8'h0
INFORMATION	[15:8]	RO	MSB of the information field of an outbound DOORBELL message that has been confirmed as successful or unsuccessful.	8'h0
INFORMATION	[7:0]	RO	LSB of the information field of an outbound DOORBELL message that has been confirmed as successful or unsuccessful.	8'h0

Note to Table 6–89:

(1) The completed Tx DOORBELL message comes directly from the Tx Doorbell Completion FIFO.

Table 6–90. Tx Doorbell Completion Status—Offset: 0x18

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
RSRV	[31:2]	RO	Reserved	30'h0
ERROR_CODE	[1:0]	RO	This error code corresponds to the most recently read message from the Tx Doorbell Completion register. After software reads the Tx Doorbell Completion register, a read to this register should follow to determine the status of the message. 2'b00—Response DONE status 2'b01—Response with ERROR status 2'b10—Time-out error	2'h0

Table 6–91. Tx Doorbell Status Control—Offset: 0x1C

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
RSRV	[31:2]	RO	Reserved	30'h0
ERROR	[1]	RW	If set, outbound DOORBELL messages that received a response with ERROR status, or were timed out, are stored in the Tx Completion FIFO. Otherwise, no error reporting occurs.	1'h0
COMPLETED	[0]	RW	If set, responses to successful outbound DOORBELL messages are stored in the Tx Completion FIFO. Otherwise, these responses are discarded.	1'h0

Table 6–92. Doorbell Interrupt Enable—Offset: 0x20

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
RSRV	[31:3]	RO	Reserved	29'b0
TX_CPL_OVERFLOW	[2]	RW	Tx Doorbell Completion Buffer Overflow Interrupt Enable	1'h0
TX_CPL	[1]	RW	Tx Doorbell Completion Interrupt Enable	1'h0
RX	[0]	RW	Doorbell Received Interrupt Enable	1'h0

Table 6–93. Doorbell Interrupt Status—Offset: 0x24

Field	Bits	Access	Function	Default
RSRV	[31:3]	RO	Reserved	29'h0
TX_CPL_OVERFLOW	[2]	RW1C	Interrupt asserted due to Tx Completion buffer overflow. This bit remains set until at least one entry is read from the Tx Completion FIFO. After reading at least one entry, software should clear this bit. It is not necessary to read all of the Tx Completion FIFO entries.	1'h0
TX_CPL	[1]	RW1C	Interrupt asserted due to Tx completion status	1'h0
RX	[0]	RW1C	Interrupt asserted due to received messages	1'h0

7. Testbench

The RapidIO II IP core includes a demonstration testbench for your use. The purpose of the supplied testbench is to provide an example of how to parameterize the IP core and how to use the Avalon Memory-Mapped (Avalon-MM) and Avalon Streaming (Avalon-ST) interfaces to generate and process RapidIO transactions.

The testbench demonstrates the following functions:

- Port initialization process
- Transmission, reception, and acknowledgment of packets with 8 to 256 bytes of data payload
- Support for 8-bit or 16-bit device ID fields
- Reading from the software interface registers
- Transmission and reception of multicast-event control symbols

The testbench also demonstrates how to connect your RapidIO II IP core variation to an Altera Transceiver PHY Reset Controller IP core.

Testbench Overview

The testbench generates and monitors transactions on the Avalon-MM interfaces and Avalon-ST interface. `MAINTENANCE`, `Input/Output`, or `DOORBELL` transactions are generated if you select the corresponding modules during parameterization of the IP core. Type 9 (Data Streaming) packets are transferred through the Avalon-ST pass-through interface, if present.

The testbench instantiates two symmetrical RapidIO II IP core variations, each associated with an Altera Transceiver PHY Reset Controller IP core. One instance is the Device Under Test (DUT), named `rio_inst`. The other instance acts as a RapidIO link partner for the RapidIO DUT module and is referred to as the sister_rio module. The two instances are interconnected through their high-speed serial interfaces. In the testbench, each IP core's `td` output is connected to the other IP core's `rd` input.

The sister_rio module, named `sis_rio_inst`, responds to transactions initiated by the DUT and generates transactions to which the DUT responds. Bus functional models (BFM) are connected to the Avalon-MM and Avalon-ST interfaces of both the DUT and sister_rio modules, to generate transactions to which the link partner responds when appropriate, and to monitor the responses.

Figure 7–1 is a block diagram of the testbench in which all of the available Avalon-MM interfaces are enabled. The two IP cores communicate with each other using the Serial RapidIO interface. The testbench initiates the following transactions at the DUT and targets them to the sister_rio module:

- `SWRITE`
- `NWRITE_R`
- `NWRITE`
- `NREAD`

- DOORBELL messages
- MAINTENANCE writes and reads
- MAINTENANCE port writes and reads
- Type 9 (Data Streaming) transactions (using the Avalon-ST interface)

Your specific variation may not have all of the interfaces enabled. If an interface is not enabled, the transactions supported by that interface are not exercised by the testbench.

In addition, the RapidIO II IP core modules implement the following features:

- Multicast-event control symbol transmission and reception. The RapidIO II IP core under test generates and transmits multicast-event control symbols in response to transitions on its send_multicast_event input signal. The sister module checks that these control symbols arrive as expected.
- Disabled destination ID checking, or not, selected at configuration.
- Indication of NWRITE_R transactions that do not complete before the end of the test sequence.

Figure 7–1. RapidIO II IP Core Testbench

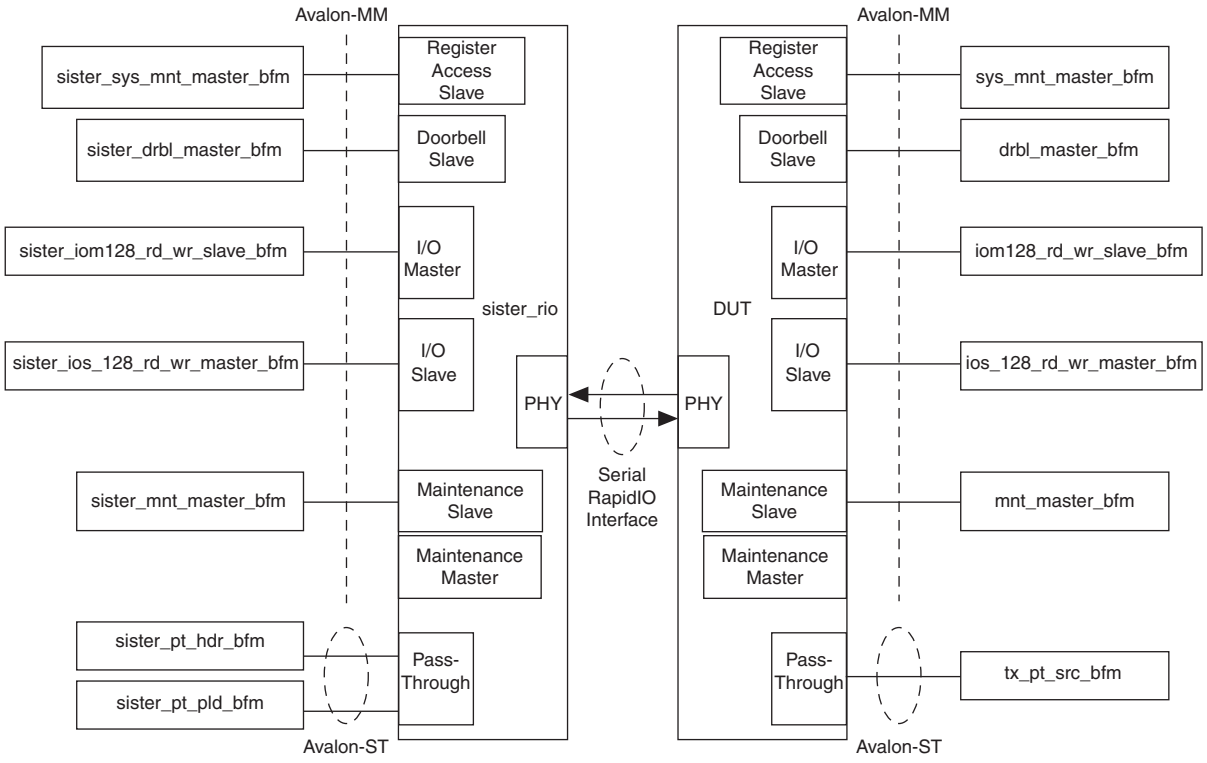


Figure 7–1 illustrates the system specified in Verilog HDL. The testbench generates and checks activity across the Avalon-MM interfaces by running tasks that are defined in the BFMs.

The file **tb_rio.v** implements the code that performs the test transactions. The code performs a reset and initialization sequence necessary for the DUT and sister_rio IP cores to establish a link and exchange packets.

Testbench Sequence

The RapidIO II IP core testbench resets the DUT and the sister_rio module and initiates a sequence of transactions on each Avalon-MM and Avalon-ST interface that is relevant to this RapidIO II IP core variation. The following sections describe the reset and transaction sequences.

Reset, Initialization, and Configuration

The clocks that drive the testbench are defined and generated in the **tb_rio.sv** file.

☞ Refer to **tb_rio.sv** for the exact frequencies used for each of the clocks. The frequencies depend on the configuration of the variation.

The reset sequence is simple—the main reset signal for the DUT and the sister_rio IP core, `rst_n`, is driven low at the beginning of the simulation, is kept low for 200 ns, and is then deasserted. The testbench also includes two Altera Transceiver PHY Reset Controller IP cores, connected to the DUT and sister IP core. While `rst_n` is asserted, the `reset` input signal to the Transceiver PHY Reset Controller IP core is also asserted.

After `rst_n` is deasserted, the testbench waits until both the DUT and the sister_rio modules have driven their `port_initialized` output signals high. These signal transitions indicate that both IP cores have completed their initialization sequence. The testbench then waits an additional 5000 ns, to allow time for a potential reset link-request control symbol exchange between the DUT and the sister_rio module. The testbench again waits until both the DUT and the sister_rio modules have driven their `port_initialized` output signals high. Following the 5000 ns wait, the testbench checks that the port initialization process completed successfully by reading the `Error and Status CSR` to confirm the expected values of the `PORT_OK` and `PORT_UNINIT` register bits. These register fields indicate that the link is established and the Physical layer is ready to exchange traffic.

Next, basic programming of the internal registers is performed in the DUT and the sister_rio module. Table 7–1 shows the registers that are programmed in both the DUT and the sister_rio IP cores. For a full description of each register, refer to Chapter 6, Software Interface.

Table 7–1. Testbench Registers (Part 1 of 2)

Module	Register Address	Register Name	Description	Value
rio	`0x00060`	`Base Device ID CSR`	Program the DUT to have an 8-bit base device ID of `0xAB` or a 16-bit device ID of `0xABAB`.	`32'h00AB_FFFF` or `32'h00FF_ABAB`
rio	`0x0013C`	`General Control CSR`	Enable Request packet generation by the DUT.	`32'h6000_0000`

Table 7–1. Testbench Registers (Part 2 of 2)

Module	Register Address	Register Name	Description	Value
sister_rio	0x00060	Base Device ID CSR	Program the sister_rio module to have an 8-bit base device ID of 0xCD or a 16-bit device ID of 0xCDCD.	32'h00CD_FFFF or 32'h00FF_CDCD
sister_rio	0x0013C	General Control CSR	Enable Request packet generation by the sister_rio module.	32'h6000_0000
rio	0x1040C	Input/Output Slave Window 0 Control	Set the DESTINATION_ID for outgoing transactions to a value 0xCD or 0xCDCD. The width of the DESTINATION_ID field depends on the sister_rio device ID width. This value matches the base device ID of the sister_rio module.	32'h00CD_0000 or 32'hCDCD_0000
rio	0x10404	Input/Output Slave Window 0 Mask	Define the Input/Output Avalon-MM Slave Window 0 to cover the whole address space (mask set to all zeros) and enable it.	32'h0000_0004
rio	0x10504	Input/Output Slave Interrupt Enable	Enable the I/O slave interrupts.	32'h0000_000F
sister_rio	0x10304	Input/Output Master Window 0 Mask	Enable the sister_rio I/O Master Window 0, which allows the sister_rio to receive I/O transactions.	32'h0000_0004
rio	0x1010C	TX Maintenance Window 0 Control	Set the DESTINATION_ID for outgoing MAINTENANCE packets to 0xCD or 0xCDCD, depending on the sister_rio device ID width. This value matches the base device ID of the sister_rio module. Set the hop count to 0xFF.	32'h00CD_FF00 or 32'hCDCD_FF00
rio	0x10104	TX Maintenance Window 0 Mask	Enable the TX Maintenance window 0.	32'h0000_0004

Read and write tasks that are defined in the BFM instance sys_mnt_master_bfm program the DUT's registers. Read and write tasks defined in the BFM instance sister_sys_mnt_master_bfm program the sister_rio module's registers. For the exact parameters passed to these tasks, refer to the file **tb_rio.v**. The tasks drive read and write transactions across the Register Access Avalon-MM slave interface.

In the configuration shown in Figure 7–1 on page 7–2, the IP cores can exchange basic packets across the serial link.

Maintenance Write and Read Transactions

If the Maintenance module is present, the testbench sends a few MAINTENANCE read and write request packets from the DUT to the sister_rio module. Transactions are initiated by Avalon-MM transactions on the DUT's Maintenance Avalon-MM slave interface, and are checked on the sister_rio's Maintenance Avalon-MM master interface.

The first set of tests performed are MAINTENANCE write and read requests. The DUT sends two MAINTENANCE write requests to the sister_rio module. The testbench performs the writes by running the mnt_test_rw_trans task with the following parameter values:

- 'WRITE —transaction type to be executed
- mnt_address—address to be driven on the Avalon-MM address bus
- mnt_wr_data—write data to be driven on the Avalon-MM write data bus

The task performs the write transaction across the Maintenance Write Avalon-MM slave interface.

The DUT then sends two MAINTENANCE read requests to the sister_rio module. The testbench performs the writes by running the mnt_test_rw_trans task with the following parameter values:

- 'READ— transaction type to be executed
- mnt_address—address to be driven on the Avalon-MM address bus
- mnt_rd_data—parameter that stores the data read across the Avalon-MM read data bus

The mnt_test_rw_trans task performs the read transaction across the Maintenance Read Avalon-MM slave interface.

The write transaction the testbench sends across the Avalon-MM interface is translated by the DUT to a RapidIO MAINTENANCE write request packet. Similarly, the read transaction across the Avalon-MM interface is translated to a RapidIO MAINTENANCE read request packet.

The MAINTENANCE write and read request packets are received by the sister_rio module and translated to Avalon-MM transactions that are presented across the sister_rio module's Maintenance master Avalon-MM interface. In the testbench, the write and read transactions are checked and data is returned for the read operation. The read data is checked after it is received by the DUT.

SWRITE Transactions

The next set of operations performed are Streaming Writes (SWRITE). To perform SWRITE operations, one register in the IP core must be reconfigured as shown in Table 7–2.

Table 7–2. SWRITE Register

Module	Register Address	Name	Value	Description
rio	0x1040C	Input/Output Slave Mapping Window 0 Control	32'h00CD_0002 or 32'hCDCD_0002	Sets the DESTINATION_ID for outgoing transactions to the value 0xCD or 0xCDCD, depending on the device ID width of the sister_rio. This value matches the base device ID of the sister_rio module. Enables SWRITE operations.

With the setting in Table 7–2, any write operation presented across the Input/Output Avalon-MM slave interface on the rio module is translated to a RapidIO Streaming Write transaction.

The Avalon-MM write address must map into Input/Output Slave Window 0. However, in this example the window is set to cover the entire Avalon-MM address space by setting the mask to all zeros.

The testbench generates a predetermined series of burst writes across the Avalon-MM slave I/O interface on the DUT. These write bursts are each converted to an SWRITE request packet sent on the RapidIO serial interface. Because Streaming Writes only support bursts that are multiples of a double word (multiple of 8 bytes), the testbench cycles from 8 to MAX_WRITTEN_BYTES in steps of 8 bytes. The ios_128_rd_wr_master_bfm read_write_cmd task generates and checks the streaming write transaction.

At the sister_rio module, the SWRITE request packets are received and translated into Avalon-MM transactions that are presented across the Input/Output master Avalon-MM interface. The testbench calls the task read_write_data of the sister_iom128_rd_wr_slave_bfm to capture the written data.

The written data is then checked against the expected value by running an expect_1 task. After completing the SWRITE tests, the testbench performs NREAD operations.

NREAD Transactions

The next set of transactions tested are NREADs. The DUT sends a group of NREAD transactions to the sister_rio module by cycling the read burst size from four to five in increments of 16 bytes. For each iteration, the ios_128_rd_wr_master_bfm read_write_cmd and read_data tasks are called. The task performs the read request packets across the I/O Avalon-MM Slave Read interface. The read transaction across the Avalon-MM interface is translated into a RapidIO NREAD request packets.

The NREAD request packets are received by the DUT and are translated into Avalon-MM read transactions that are presented across the sister_rio module's I/O master Avalon-MM interface. The sister_iom128_rd_wr_slave_bfm module checks the read operations and returns data by calling the sister_iom128_rd_wr_slave_bfm write_read_data task. This task drives the data and read datavalid control signals on the Avalon-MM master read port of the sister_rio module.

The returned data is expected at the DUT's I/O Avalon-MM slave interface. The ios_128_rd_wr_master_bfm read_data task captures the read data. The read data and the expected value are then compared to ensure that they are equal.

NWRITE_R Transactions

To perform NWRITE_R operations, one register in the IP core must be reconfigured as shown in Table 7–3.

Table 7–3. NWRITE_R Transactions

Module	Register Address	Name	Value	Description
rio	0x1040C	Input/Output Slave Mapping Window 0 Control	32'h00CD_0001 or 32'hCDCD_0001	Sets the DESTINATION_ID for outgoing transactions to the value 0x55 or 0x5555, depending on the device ID width of the sister_rio. This value matches the base device ID of the sister_rio module. Enables NWRITE_R operations.

With the setting in Table 7–3, any write operation presented across the Input/Output Avalon-MM slave module's Avalon-MM write interface is translated to a RapidIO NWRITE_R transaction. The Avalon-MM write address must map to the range specified for the I/O Slave window 0.

To initialize testing of the new NWRITE_R completion indication feature, the test first checks that the PENDING_NWRITE_RS field of the Input/Output Slave Pending NWRITE_R Transactions register has value 0, before setting the Input/Output Slave Mapping Window 0 Control register and starting the sequence of NWRITE_R transactions.

The testbench generates a predetermined series of burst writes across the Input/Output Avalon-MM slave module's Avalon-MM write interface on the DUT. These write bursts are each converted into NWRITE_R request packets sent over the RapidIO Serial interface. The testbench cycles from 16 to 256 in steps of 8 bytes. Two tasks are invoked to carry out the burst writes, rw_addr_data and rw_data. The rw_addr_data task initiates the burst and the rw_data task completes the burst.

At the sister_rio module, the NWRITE_R request packets are received and presented across the I/O master Avalon-MM interface as write transactions. The testbench calls the sister_iom128_rd_wr_slave_bfm read_write_data task to capture the written data. The written data is checked against the expected value.

NWRITE Transactions

To perform NWRITE operations, one register in the IP core must be reconfigured as shown in Table 7–4. With these settings, any write operation presented across the Input/Output Avalon-MM slave interface is translated into a RapidIO NWRITE transaction.

Table 7–4. NWRITE Transactions

Module	Register Address	Name	Value	Description
rio	0x1040C	Input/Output Slave Mapping Window 0 Control	32'h00CD_0000 or 32'hCDCD_0000	Sets the DESTINATION_ID for outgoing transactions to the value 0xCD or 0xCDCD, depending on the device ID width of the sister_rio. This value matches the base device ID of the sister_rio. Sets the write request type back to NWRITE.

The testbench generates a predetermined series of burst writes across the Input/Output Avalon-MM slave module's Avalon-MM write interface on the DUT. These write bursts are each converted into an NWRITE request packet that is sent over the RapidIO serial interface. The testbench cycles from two to 128 in steps of 8 bytes. Two tasks are run to carry out the burst writes, rw_addr_data and rw_data. The rw_addr_data task initiates the burst and the rw_data task completes the remainder of the burst. The ios_128_rd_wr_master_bfm read_write_cmd task generates the burst writes.

The sister_rio module receives the NWRITE request packets and presents them across the I/O master Avalon-MM slave interface as write transactions. The testbench calls the sister_iom128_rd_wr_slave_bfm read_write_data task to capture the written data. The written data is checked against the expected value.

The RapidIO II IP core testbench also demonstrates NWRITE transactions with an invalid destination ID.

Doorbell Transactions

To test DOORBELL messages, the doorbell interrupts must be enabled. To enable interrupts, the testbench sets the lower three bits in the Doorbell Interrupt Enable register located at address 0x0000_0020. The test also programs the DUT to store all of the successful and unsuccessful DOORBELL messages in the Tx Completion FIFO.

For more information, refer to Table 6–91 on page 6–54.

Next, the test pushes five DOORBELL messages to the transmit DOORBELL Message FIFO of the DUT. The test increments the message payload for each transaction, which occurs when the drbl_master_bfm read_write_cmd task is invoked with a 'WRITE operation to the TX doorbell register at offset 0x0000_000C. This action programs the 16-bit message, an incrementing payload in this example, as well as the DESTINATION_ID—0xCD for an 8-bit device ID or 0xCDCD for a 16-bit device ID—which is used in the DOORBELL transaction packet.

To verify that the DOORBELL request packets have been sent, the test waits for the drbell_s_irq signal to be asserted. The test then reads the Tx Doorbell Completion register (refer to Table 6–89 on page 6–54). This register provides the DOORBELL messages that have been added to the Tx Completion FIFO. Five successfully completed DOORBELL messages should appear in that FIFO and each one should be accessible by reading the Tx Doorbell Completion register five times in succession. To perform this verification, the test invokes the read_data task defined in the instance drbl_master_bfm.

The test waits for the DUT to assert the drbell_s_irq signal, which indicates that a DOORBELL message has been received. The test then reads the five received DOORBELL messages, by calling the read_write_cmd task with a 'READ operation to the Rx DOORBELL register at offset 0x0000_0000. The task is called five times, once for each message, to return the received DOORBELL message.

Port-Write Transactions

To test port-writes, the test performs some basic configuration of the port-write registers in the DUT and the sister_rio module. It then programs the DUT to transmit port-write request packets to the sister_rio module. The port-writes are received by the sister_rio module and retrieved by the test program.

The configuration enables the RX_PACKET_STORED interrupt in the sister_rio module. If this interrupt is enabled, the sister_rio module asserts its mnt_mnt_s_irq signal when the sister_rio module receives a Port-Write transaction and the payload can be retrieved. To enable the interrupt, the testbench calls the sister_sys_mnt_master_bfm read_write_cmd task.

A write operation is performed by the task with the address 0x10084 and data 0x10 passed as parameters. In addition, the sister_rio module must be enabled to receive Port-Write transactions from the DUT. The task is called with the address 0x10250 and data 0x1.

After the configuration is complete, the test performs the operations listed in Table 7–5.

Table 7–5. Port-Write Test

Operation	Action
Places data into the TX_PORT_WRITE_BUFFER	Write incrementing payload to registers at addresses 0x10210 to 0x1024C
Indicates to the DUT that Port-Write data is ready	Write DESTINATION_ID = 0xCD or 0xCDCD, depending on the device ID width setting, and PACKET_READY = 0x1 to 0x10200
Waits for the sister_rio module to receive the port-write	Monitor the sister_rio module mnt_mnt_s_irq signal
Verifies that the sister_rio module has the interrupt bit PACKET_STORED set	Read register at address 0x10080
Retrieves the Port-Write payload from the sister_rio module and checks for data integrity	Read registers at addresses 0x10260–0x1029C
Checks the sister_rio module Rx Port Write Status register for correct payload size	Read register at address 0x10254

Table 7–5. Port-Write Test

Operation	Action
Clears the PACKET_STORED interrupt in the sister_rio module	Write 1 to bit 4 of register at address 0x10080
Waits for the next interrupt at the sister _rio module	Monitor the sister_rio module mnt_mnt_s_irq signal

The testbench performs this test five times. All testbench port-write operations have a payload of 32 bytes. Each operation is performed one of the sis_sys_mnt_master_bfm or sys_mnt_master_bfm read_write_cmd or read_data tasks.

Transactions Across the Avalon-ST Pass-Through Interface

The demonstration testbench tests the Avalon-ST pass-through interface by exchanging Type 9 (Data Streaming) traffic between the DUT and the sister_rio module.

Testbench Completion

The testbench concludes by checking that all of the packets have been received. If no error is detected and all packets are received, the testbench issues a TESTBENCH PASSED message stating that the simulation was successful.

If an error is detected, a TESTBENCH FAILED message is issued to indicate that the testbench has failed. A TESTBENCH INCOMPLETE message is issued if the expected number of checks is not made. For example, this message is issued if not all packets are received before the testbench is terminated. The variable tb_rio.exp_chk_cnt determines the number of checks done to ensure completeness of the testbench.

To generate a value change dump file called **dump.vcd** for all viewable signals, uncomment the line //$dumpvars(0,tb_rio) in the **tb_rio.sv** file.

A. Initialization Sequence

This appendix describes the most basic initialization sequence for a RapidIO system that contains two RapidIO IP cores connected through their RapidIO interfaces.

To initialize the system, perform these steps:

1. Read the Port 0 Error and Status Command and Status register (CSR) (0x00158) of the first RapidIO IP core to confirm port initialization.
2. Set the following registers in the first RapidIO IP core:
   a. To set the base ID of the device to 0x01, set the Base_deviceID field (bits 23:16) or the Large_base_deviceID field (bits 15:0) of the Base Device ID register (0x00060) to 0x1.
   b. To allow request packets to be issued, write 1 to the ENA field (bit 30) of the Port General Control CSR (0x13C).
   c. To set the destination ID of outgoing maintenance request packets to 0x02, set the DESTINATION_ID field (bits 23:16) or the combined {LARGE_DESTINATION_ID (MSB), DESTINATION_ID} fields (bits 31:16) of the Tx Maintenance Window 0 Control register (0x1010C) to 0x02.
   d. To enable an all-encompassing address mapping window for the maintenance module, write 1'b1 to the WEN field (bit 2) of the Tx Maintenance Window 0 Mask register (0x10104).
3. Set the following registers in the second RapidIO IP core:
   a. To set the base ID of the device to 0x02, set the Base_deviceID field (bits 23:16) or the Large_base_deviceID field (bits 15:0) of the Base Device ID register (0x00060) to 0x02.
   b. To allow request packets to be issued, write 1'b1 to the ENA field (bit 30) of the Port General Control CSR (0x13C).
   c. To set the destination ID of outgoing maintenance packets to 0x0, set the DESTINATION_ID field (bits 23:16) or the combined {LARGE_DESTINATION_ID (MSB), DESTINATION_ID} fields (bits 31:16) of the Tx Maintenance Window 0 Control register (0x1010C) to 0x0.
   d. To enable an all-encompassing address mapping window for the maintenance module, write 1'b1 to the WEN field (bit 2) of the Tx Maintenance Window 0 Mask register (0x10104).

These register settings allow one RapidIO IP core to remotely access the other RapidIO IP core.

To access the registers, the system requires an Avalon-MM master, for example a Nios II processor. The Avalon-MM master can program these registers.

You can use the Qsys system integration tool, available with the Quartus II software, to rapidly and easily build and evaluate your RapidIO system.

For more information about initializing a RapidIO system, refer to Fuller, Sam. 2005. *RapidIO: The Embedded System Interconnect*. John Wiley & Sons, Ltd., Chapter 10 *RapidIO Bringup and Initialization Programming*.

B. Differences Between RapidIO II MegaCore Function and RapidIO MegaCore Function v12.1

This appendix lists the basic differences between the Altera RapidIO MegaCore function, a product available through many previous Altera software releases, and the new RapidIO II MegaCore function in the 12.1 software release.

The comparison is defined relative to the version of the RapidIO MegaCore function available with the Altera software release v12.1. To compare the RapidIO II MegaCore function to previous releases of the RapidIO MegaCore function, refer to Table B–1 and to the Altera documentation about the revision history of the RapidIO MegaCore function.

For information about the changes in the RapidIO MegaCore function in the different software releases, refer to the Document Revision History table in the "Additional Information" chapter of the *RapidIO MegaCore Function User Guide* and to the "Product Revision History" section in the RapidIO chapter of the Altera *Megacore IP Library Release Notes and Errata*.

For information about changes to the RapidIO II MegaCore function in the different software releases, refer to the Document Revision History table in "Additional Information".

Table B–1 lists the major differences between these two MegaCore functions in the 12.1 software release.

Table B–1. Major Differences Between the RapidIO II IP Core v12.1 and the RapidIO IP Core v12.1 (Part 1 of 3)

Property	RapidIO II IP Core v12.1	RapidIO IP Core v12.1
Protocol	Complies with RapidIO specification v2.2.	Complies with RapidIO specifications v1.3 and v2.1.
Device Support	Supports Arria V and Stratix V device families.	Supports multiple legacy device families, in addition to Arria V, Cyclone V, and Stratix V device families.
Lane support	Supports 1×, 2×, and 4× variations.	Supports 1× and 4× variations.
PHY only	Supports only variations that include a Transport layer.	Supports Physical-layer only variations in the MegaWizard Plug-In Manager flow.
Avalon-ST interface width	Avalon-ST pass-through Tx interface has a 128-bit wide interface for data; Avalon-ST pass-through Rx interface presents data on a 128-bit wide interface and presents packet header information on a 115-bit wide interface.	Avalon-ST pass-through Rx and Tx interfaces each have a 32-bit wide interface in a 1× variation and a 64-bit wide interface in a 4× variation. Header and data are transmitted or received on the same bus.
Avalon-MM interface width	I/O Logical layer Master and Slave modules each have a 128-bit wide Rx interface and a 128-bit wide Tx interface. Doorbell and Maintenance modules each have one 32-bit wide Avalon-MM interface in each direction.	I/O Logical layer Master and Slave modules in a 1× variation each have a 32-bit wide Rx interface and a 32-bit Tx interface, and I/O Logical layer Master and Slave modules in a 4× variation each have a 64-bit wide Rx interface and a 64-bit Tx interface. Doorbell and Maintenance modules each have one 32-bit wide Avalon-MM interface in each direction, in 1× and 4× variations.

Table B–1. Major Differences Between the RapidIO II IP Core v12.1 and the RapidIO IP Core v12.1 (Part 2 of 3)

Property	RapidIO II IP Core v12.1	RapidIO IP Core v12.1
I/O Logical layer Master Avalon-MM read and write ports	I/O Logical layer Master module has a single Avalon-MM interface for read and write transactions.	I/O Logical layer Master module has one Avalon-MM interface for read transactions and a separate Avalon-MM interface for write transactions.
I/O Logical layer Slave Avalon-MM read and write ports	I/O Logical layer Slave module has a single Avalon-MM interface for read and write transactions.	I/O Logical layer Slave module has one Avalon-MM interface for read transactions and a separate Avalon-MM interface for write transactions.
CRC	Physical layer removes all CRC bits and padding bytes from packets received from the RapidIO link.	Physical layer removes the 16-bit CRC that follows the 80th received byte of a RapidIO packet, but not the final CRC nor the padding bytes.
Behavior in SILENT state	Transmitter is turned off while the initialization state machine is in the SILENT state.	In 5.0 Gbaud variations, the transmitter is turned off while the initialization state machine is in the SILENT state. However, in 1.25, 2.5, and 3.125 Gbaud variations, the transmitters send a continuous stream of K28.5 characters, all of the same disparity, in the SILENT state.
Remote host access to IP core registers	Handles incoming read and write `MAINTENANCE` requests with address in the appropriate range to the local register set, internally.	Requires that your system connect the Maintenance master interface to the Register Access slave interface. The RapidIO IP core does not implement this routing internally.

Registers	■ Fully complies with *Part 8: Error Management Extensions Specification of the RapidIO Interconnect Specification, Revision 2.2*
	■ Supports the LP-Serial Lane Extended Features registers described in *RapidIO Interconnect Specification v2.2 Part 6: LP-Serial Physical Layer Specification* for up to four lanes, with two implementation-specific registers per lane.
	■ Various register field differences with RapidIO IP core.
	  ■ For example, the `NWRITE_RS_COMPLETED` field in the `I/O Slave Interrupt` and `I/O Slave Interrupt Enable` registers is not available in the RapidIO II IP core. However, these two registers support `INVALID_READ_BYTEENABLE` and `INVALID_READ_BURSTCOUNT` interrupts.
	  ■ For example, the information found in the `PROMISCUOUS_MODE` field of the `Rx Transport Control` register in the RapidIO IP core is found in the `DIS_DEST_ID_CHK` field of the `Port 0 Control CSR` in the RapidIO II IP core, which has no `Rx Transport Control` register.
	For details of the registers in the RapidIO II IP core, refer to Chapter 6, Software Interface.
		The RapidIO IP core implements a subset of the optional Error Management Extensions as defined in Part 8 of the *RapidIO Interconnect Specification Revision 2.1.* However, because the registers defined in the *Error Management Extension* specification are not all implemented in the RapidIO IP core, the error management registers are mapped in the Implementation Defined Space instead of being mapped in the Extended Features Space.
		The RapidIO IP core does not implement the LP-Serial Lane Extended Features registers.

Table B–1. Major Differences Between the RapidIO II IP Core v12.1 and the RapidIO IP Core v12.1 (Part 3 of 3)

Property	RapidIO II IP Core v12.1	RapidIO IP Core v12.1
Interrupt signals	The RapidIO II IP core generates interrupts on multiple module- and block-specific output signals. The specific triggering conditions are noted in registers, as in the RapidIO IP core. The RapidIO II IP core generates all Doorbell module specific interrupt conditions with the `drbell_s_irq` signal.	The RapidIO IP core generates interrupts on two output signals, the `sys_mnt_s_irq` signal and the `drbell_s_irq` signal. The `sys_mnt_s_irq` signal indicates all interrupt conditions that the RapidIO IP core indicates in registers, except the Doorbell module specific interrupt conditions. The RapidIO IP core generates all Doorbell module specific interrupt conditions with the `drbell_s_irq` signal.
byteenable value for read requests on the I/O Logical layer Master and Slave interfaces	Read transactions on the I/O Logical layer Master and Slave interfaces have associated byteenable values.	Read transactions on the I/O Logical layer Master and Slave interfaces have no associated byteenable value. The byteenable value is assumed to be all ones. User logic is responsible for enforcing any required byte masking in the read data it receives, and is required to return full 32- or 64-bit words of read data.
Transport layer Tx scheduling	The Transport layer implements a modified round-robin scheduling algorithm to determine the next packet to accept among those available from the Avalon-ST pass-throuh interface and the Logical layer module. Status information from the Physical layer determines whether the round-robin algorithm considers all available packets, or considers only available packets with a priority field value above a specified threshold. This threshold can also be set to allow no packets through, providing a temporary backpressure mechanism for the Physical layer to control input from the Transport layer.	The Transport layer implements a round-robin scheduling algorithm to determine the next packet to accept among those available from the Avalon-ST pass-through interface and the Logical layer modules. This algorithm does not consider the priority field values of the packets.
Number of Link-Request Attempts Before Declaring Fatal Error parameter	The number of times that a RapidIO II IP core sends a `link-request reset-device` control symbol following a `link-request` time-out, before declaring a fatal error, is seven. This value cannot be modified in the parameter editor.	The **Link-request attempts** parameter allows you to specify the number of times the RapidIO IP core sends a `link-request reset-device` control symbol following a `link-request` time-out, before declaring a fatal error. This parameter can have values 1 through 7. The default value in a new variation is 7.
Sending Link-Request Reset-Device on Fatal Errors parameter	In the RapidIO II IP core, this parameter is not available. If the RapidIO II IP core identifies a fatal error, it notifies software by setting the PORT_ERR bit in the `Port 0 Error and Status CSR` and asserting the `port_error` output signal, which may be used as an interrupt output signal.	The **Send link-request reset-device on fatal errors** option specifies that if the RapidIO IP core identifies a fatal error, it transmits four `link-request` control symbols with `cmd` set to `reset-device` on the RapidIO link. By default, this option is turned off. The option is available for backward compatibility, because previous releases of the RapidIO IP core implement this behavior.

This chapter provides additional information about the document and Altera.

Document Revision History

The following table shows the revision history for this user guide.

Date	Version	Changes
February 2013	12.1 SP1	■ Added device programming (Programming Object File (**.pof**) support) for Arria V devices. ■ Added support for Arria V GZ devices. ■ Added support for Cyclone V devices. Cyclone V GT devices support rates up to 5.0 Gbaud, and other Cyclone V devices support rates up to 3.125 Gbaud. ■ Clarified in "Adding Transceiver Analog Settings" on page 2–7 that this procedure is required only for Arria V GZ and Stratix V devices.
November 2012	12.1	Initial release.

How to Contact Altera

To locate the most up-to-date information about Altera products, refer to the following table.

Contact (1)	Contact Method	Address
Technical support	Website	www.altera.com/support
Technical training	Website	www.altera.com/training
	Email	custrain@altera.com
Product literature	Website	www.altera.com/literature
Nontechnical support (general)	Email	nacomp@altera.com
(software licensing)	Email	authorization@altera.com

Note to Table:

(1) You can also contact your local Altera sales office or sales representative.

Typographic Conventions

The following table shows the typographic conventions this document uses.

Visual Cue	Meaning
Bold Type with Initial Capital Letters	Indicate command names, dialog box titles, dialog box options, and other GUI labels. For example, **Save As** dialog box. For GUI elements, capitalization matches the GUI.
bold type	Indicates directory names, project names, disk drive names, file names, file name extensions, software utility names, and GUI labels. For example, **\qdesigns** directory, **D:** drive, and **chiptrip.gdf** file.

Visual Cue	Meaning
Italic Type with Initial Capital Letters	Indicate document titles. For example, *Stratix IV Design Guidelines*.
italic type	Indicates variables. For example, *n* + 1. Variable names are enclosed in angle brackets (< >). For example, *<file name>* and *<project name>*.**pof** file.
Initial Capital Letters	Indicate keyboard keys and menu names. For example, the Delete key and the Options menu.
"Subheading Title"	Quotation marks indicate references to sections in a document and titles of Quartus II Help topics. For example, "Typographic Conventions."
`Courier type`	Indicates signal, port, register, bit, block, and primitive names. For example, `data1`, `tdi`, and `input`. The suffix `n` denotes an active-low signal. For example, `resetn`. Indicates command line commands and anything that must be typed exactly as it appears. For example, `c:\qdesigns\tutorial\chiptrip.gdf`. Also indicates sections of an actual file, such as a Report File, references to parts of files (for example, the AHDL keyword `SUBDESIGN`), and logic function names (for example, `TRI`).
↵	An angled arrow instructs you to press the Enter key.
1., 2., 3., and a., b., c., and so on	Numbered steps indicate a list of items when the sequence of the items is important, such as the steps listed in a procedure.
■ ■ ■	Bullets indicate a list of items when the sequence of the items is not important.
	The hand points to information that requires special attention.
	The question mark directs you to a software help system with related information.
	The feet direct you to another document or website with related information.
	The multimedia icon directs you to a related multimedia presentation.
	A caution calls attention to a condition or possible situation that can damage or destroy the product or your work.
	A warning calls attention to a condition or possible situation that can cause you injury.
	The envelope links to the Email Subscription Management Center page of the Altera website, where you can sign up to receive update notifications for Altera documents.
	The feedback icon allows you to submit feedback to Altera about the document. Methods for collecting feedback vary as appropriate for each document.